THE

HISTORY OF GREECE

FROM

THE EARLIEST PERIOD

TO THE

ROMAN CONQUEST;

WITH

A SKETCH OF ITS MODERN HISTORY

TO THE PRESENT TIME.

ADAPTED FOR

SCHOOLS, AND FAMILIES.

BY MISS CORNER,

AUTHOR OF
THE HISTORY OF ROME,
THE HISTORY OF ITALY AND SWITZERLAND,
THE HISTORY OF FRANCE,—OF SPAIN AND PORTUGAL,—IRELAND,—SCOTLAND,
ENGLAND AND WALES,—DENMARK, SWEDEN, AND NORWAY,—GERMANY AND THE GERMAN
EMPIRE,—TURKEY AND THE OTTOMAN EMPIRE,—POLAND AND RUSSIA,
HOLLAND AND BELGIUM,—CHINA AND INDIA,—AND
QUESTIONS ON THE HISTORY OF EUROPE,
&c. &c.

WITH QUESTIONS TO EACH CHAPTER, AND A FULL CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

LONDON:

DEAN AND SON, THREADNEEDLE-STREET.

1857

PREFACE.

THE present volume completes the series of European Histories, called "THE HISTORICAL LIBRARY;" and in thus concluding her pleasant, though long and arduous task, the authoress desires to express her grateful sense of the almost unhoped-for encouragement she has met with, both in the success of her work, and the favourable notice bestowed upon it, from the beginning, by those whose opinions have so much weight and influence.

The History of Greece is written precisely on the plan of that of Rome; all that is fabulous being discarded, or its unhistorical character pointed out, and the best modern authors, alone taken as authorities.

In recording the rise, progress, and fall of the two great states of ancient Europe, we are naturally disposed to feel a higher degree of interest in the fortunes of a people who have lived and ruled in our own land, and whose works here still occasionally meet our eyes; bringing us, as it were, into familiar association with them; yet there are many points of equal interest, and perhaps of more importance in the history of the Greeks, although they never attained to that extent of power and dominion

which distinguished the Romans from all other nations that ever rose to empire either in ancient or modern times.

The Greeks were, undoubtedly, the earliest civilised people of Europe, and it was from Greece the Romans derived the knowledge and refinement which they so widely diffused. The most striking characteristics of the Romans were, the love of freedom, and the ambition of conquest; but the Greeks were, from an early period of their history, distinguished as statesmen, orators, philosophers, poets, sculptors, architects, and painters; so that in some of the Grecian states, especially at Athens, sôme of the fine arts were carried to a degree of perfection that has never since been equalled.

Then, while for many ages, there have been no people that could trace their origin to the ancient Romans, the Greeks have never been extinct, and although a degenerate race in consequence of a long period of suffering and slavery, again occupy their former country and capital as a free people.

But as Greece was once the highest, so it is now the lowest, among the kingdoms of Europe, in point of civilisation, and perhaps no people are less able than the modern Greeks to appreciate the works of their illustrious ancestors, which are still found in every part of that interesting but desolate and degraded land.

PDF created by Rajesh Arya, Gujarat (14 Feb 2025)

HISTORY OF GREECE.

EARLY PERIOD.

ANCIENT Greece was much more extensive than the modern kingdom, [1]for it included a great portion of the country to the north of the Isthmus of Corinth, with the peninsula of the Morea, then called the Peloponnesus; all the islands in the Ægean sea or Archipelago, those in the Ionian sea, and those of the Mediterranean lying towards Asia, among which were Rhodes, Cyprus, and Crete, (now Candia;) with a part of Asia Minor, called Æolis and Ionia where Grecian colonies were settled and Grecian cities founded, in very early times.

[2]The original name of the people who inhabited Greece Proper, and whom we, from the Latin, call Greeks, was Hellenes, and that name is now adopted by the modern Greeks, the present kingdom being denominated Hellas, or Greece. It is a beautiful and picturesque country, divided by vast chains of mountains into a number of separate territories, each of which seems to have become, in distant ages of which there is no authentic history, the abode of a distinct community, having its own laws and government independent of the rest. Hence many small kingdoms were established at different unknown periods, rude and barbarous, no doubt, in the beginning, but which gradually became civilised by time and circumstances.[a]

[3]The Hellenes were not the first inhabitants of Greece:

a Thirlwall's Greece.

for it was occupied by a still more ancient people, called Pelasgians, described as savages living in the rudest state of barbarism;[a] but of whom, or of the way in which they were dispossessed of the land, very little is known. [4]The new race appears to have been composed of wandering tribes from the east,[b] who made settlements in Thessaly, but spread by degrees further to the south, constantly warring with each other and founding small kingdoms in every part of the country.[c] [5]The name of Hellenes was at first that of a small tribe in Thessaly, said to have derived its origin from Hellen, a king, who, according to some of the ancient authors, was a son of Jupiter (although more usually termed the son or brother of Deucalion;) and as the same name was, in course of time, extended to the whole people, Hellen was regarded as the common ancestor of all the Greeks,[d] in whose early history, always thus blended with mythology, it becomes difficult to distinguish the truth from the fiction.

The history of those times, which are called the Heroic ages, was gathered entirely from the songs and traditions of the country, celebrating the warlike exploits of certain great chieftains, termed heroes by the poets, and afterwards worshipped by the Greeks as descendants of the gods. Every noble family pretended to trace its origin to some one of the deified heroes, said to have lived and fought in those remote times, but who are now generally considered as fabulous characters.[e]

[6]The Heroic ages are supposed to comprise a period of about two hundred years, from the first appearance of the Hellenes in Greece to the famous siege of Troy, the date of which is extremely doubtful, but usually fixed at 1193, B. C.

a Chamber's 'Greece.'

b It appears, however, probable that the "Hellenes" came from the west, indications of their name being numerous in Epirus, according to Aristotle.

c Thirlwall.

d Smith's 'Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology.'

e Thirlwall.

7It was during this period, whenever it might be, that most of the Grecian States were founded, and institutions established;[a] but the popular tales respecting their origin and early history are supposed to be as fabulous as the story of Romulus and the building of Rome. Of this character is the well known legend of Cecrops,[8] the reputed founder of Athens, who, we are told, first brought the elements of civilisation from Egypt among the native barbarians of Attica, the most southern province of Greece, north of the Isthmus; where, it is said, he became king of the country, and built twelve towns, the largest of which surmounted a rocky eminence on which he erected a castle for his own abode, and placed the whole country under the protection of the goddess Athene, called by the Latins Minerva, and from whom the chief city took the name of Athenæ, or Athens. The supposed settlement of Cecrops[9] dates 1550 years before the Christian era; so that, if there were any truth in the tradition, Athens must have been founded before the time of Moses, while the children of Israel were in bondage among the Egyptians; 10but it is far more probable that this famous city, which still exhibits traces of its ancient splendour, was originally built by a colony of the Phœnicians,[b] the great commercial people of antiquity, before Greece was civilised or Rome in existence; and as they established trading stations all along the coast of the Mediterranean sea, they were not likely to neglect a spot so conveniently situated for that purpose as the point where Athens stands. 11Another legend tells how Cadmus, a Phœnician, first brought the alphabet into Greece, and was the founder of the famous city of Thebes; but although there is no doubt that the Greek alphabet was derived from Phœnicia, it is very uncertain at what period letters were first known in Greece, or how far the art of writing was carried in the early ages;[c]

a Thirlwall. *b* Thirlwall. *c* Thirlwall.

therefore the account given of Cadmus is not considered historical.

In short, every Grecian State had a fabulous history of its commencement, and boasted of many heroes who probably never existed, except in the imaginations of the poets, like the renowned king Arthur of the Ancient Britons; yet the Greeks themselves believed in their reality, and this belief exercised a direct influence over their manners and customs, their religion, and their political institutions.

[12]The Greeks were heathens; they worshipped numerous divinities both male and female, the greatest of whom was [13]Zeus or Jupiter, supposed to hold his court, composed of the principal gods and goddesses, on the top of Mount Olympus, the highest mountain in Thessaly. Next to Jupiter was Apollo, to whom it was believed that man was indebted for the arts of poetry and music; besides which, he was reverenced as the guardian of the flocks and herds; the punisher of wicked deeds, and the god who was deputed to make known to mortals the will of Jupiter, by means of Oracles.[a]

[14]The heroes of the Greek worship were persons believed to possess a superhuman nature derived immediately to them by divine birth, and whose powerful faculties were exerted in useful labours for the happiness of men. Of these, the most remarkable were [15]Hercules, Theseus, Triptolemus, Æsculapius, and Minos. Another class of Heroes, most of them also alleged to be of divine origin, but held in less reverence by the Greeks at large, were Agamemnon, Achilles, Nestor, Ulysses, and other great chiefs, said to have distinguished themselves in the Trojan War. [16]The siege of Troy is the earliest event recorded in Grecian history that bears any semblance of truth, and of this we have only the poetical accounts of the ancient authors, derived chiefly from the poems of Homer, [17]who is said to have lived a thousand

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'

years before the Christian era, and about three hundred years after the war took place; but these dates are very doubtful.[a] The poetical legend of the Trojan war is this. [18]The city of Troy was the capital of a rich and powerful kingdom in Asia Minor, on the eastern side of the Hellespont, governed by a king named Priam, whose son,[19] Paris, while engaged on some adventurous expedition, paid a visit to the court of Sparta, a Grecian state in the Peloponnesus, where he was received and entertained by the king, Menelaus, with the most friendly hospitality. Unmindful, however, of the kind treatment he had met with from his royal host, he carried off his young and beautiful wife Helen, and conveyed her to his father's kingdom. The rest of the Greek princes, indignant at the injury done to Menelaus, united to avenge his cause, and sailed, with all the forces they could muster, to lay siege to Troy, which was strongly fortified. [20]The siege lasted ten years, in the course of which many heroes on both sides are said to have performed wonderful deeds of valour; when, at length the city was taken by the following stratagem.[21] The Greeks, we are told, constructed a gigantic wooden horse, in which they concealed a number of men, amongst whom was Menelaus himself, and leaving it near the walls, they pretended to give up the siege and move towards their ships. The Trojans, thinking them really gone, took the horse into the city; and, when it was night, the warriors came out and opened the gates for their comrades, who were on the watch; and thus Troy was taken and entirely destroyed, and the king of Sparta regained his beautiful queen On the return of the chiefs, after their long absence, they found strangers in possession of their dominions, and wars ensued between the usurpers and the dispossessed princes, some of whom recovered their kingdoms, while others were obliged to seek their fortunes elsewhere. [22]Among the chiefs who had been thus wronged was Odysse-

a Thirlwall.

us, (Ulysses,) [a]king of the small Island of Ithaca, whose return had been delayed by various adventures for ten years, so that it was supposed he had perished by shipwreck, and many chiefs came as suitors to his wife Penelope, who, faithful to the memory of her lost husband, was unwilling to give her hand to another. She therefore contrived to put them off by declaring that she could not make her choice before the completion of a large piece of work which she had begun; and on which she used to work industriously, unravelling, every night, all she had done in the day, so that it was not finished on the return of Ulysses, when her lovers discovered the artifice. In the disguise of a beggar, he entered his own halls, where the chiefs were feasting and enjoying themselves; and, having made himself known to Penelope and his son Telemachus, he succeeded, with the aid of the latter, in killing all the intruders, and thus regained his wife and his kingdom.

The fall of Troy, and the return of Ulysses, are the subjects of the grand poems attributed to Homer, and entitled the Iliad and the Odyssey, which, in after times, when the Greeks became a learned and highly-civilised people, formed the basis of a liberal Greek education, insomuch that every school-boy was taught to repeat large portions of them by heart; yet so little was known about their author, that the ancient writers themselves differed materially as to the age in which he lived.[b] [23]It is, indeed, quite uncertain whether these poems were the work of one individual, or whether they were originally detached lays composed by the bards at different periods, and not written, but recited or sung, like other traditional poems.[c] There were bards, or rhapsodists, in every part of Greece, who used to sing or recite heroic lays at the public festivals and banquets of the princes, and there is little doubt that the events of the

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'

b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *Homerius*. *c* Thirlwall.

Trojan war would be made the subject of many such compositions, plentifully intermingled with fables, but serving to commemerate the triumph of the Greeks in a contest that really did take place, although the story of Paris and Helen might be fabulous. It is supposed that these lays were afterwards formed into connected poems by some great poet, probably named Homer, and a native of Ionia, in Asia Minor; but it is a disputed point whether, even then, the art of writing was sufficiently advanced to have admitted of their being written down, or whether they were preserved for ages by memory alone.[a] [24]It was not till the sixth century B. C. that the Greeks had any materials for writing down compositions of much length. [25]They used to engrave previously on wood, brass, or stone, such things as public inscriptions and treaties with foreign states; but [26]about the year 573 B. C. a revolution in Egypt gave the throne to a king, named Amasis, who, being desirous of cultivating the friendship of the Greeks, allowed them to settle and to trade in different parts of his kingdom, instead of being limited, as before, to the single port of Naucratis;[b] and as a consequence of this extended intercourse, the papyrus was first brought into Greece, and writing began to be more general. The papyrus was a reed that grew in Egypt, from which a sort of paper was easily made; nor was it till after the introduction of this useful material, that the poems of Homer were collected in fragments from various towns in Asia, and brought to Athens, where they were for the first time committed to writing in a connected form, under the auspices of Pisistratus, the ruler of that city.[c] It is necessary to understand thus much about these celebrated poems and their reputed author, because from them we derive all the information which we possess respecting the manners, customs,

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *Homerius.*
b Macpherson's History of Commerce.
c Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'

and condition of the Greeks at the time they were composed, which is believed not to have been later than the ninth century before the Christian era.[a]

27 During the time that elapsed between the Trojan war and the age of Homer, Greece was invaded, and a large portion of it conquered, by a people from the north eastern parts of Thessaly, called the Dorians, who, in many places, superseded and reduced to subjection the first race of conquerors, as the Normans in England dispossessed the Saxons, who had wrested the land from the early Britons.

Very little is known about this invasion; but it seems that many new kingdoms were established by the conquerors, and that 28 after this invasion the inhabitants of Greece were of three distinct races, the Æolians, the Ionians, and the Dorians;[b] and although all called Greeks, they always preserved this national distinction, the Athenians, for instance, being Ionian Greeks; the Spartans, Dorians; just as the people of this country, in the middle ages, though all were called English, were of Saxon or Norman race.

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' *b* Thirlwall.

QUESTIONS.

1 What was the extent of ancient Greece?
2 What was the original name of the Greeks?
3 Who were the earliest inhabitants of the country?
4 How did the new race gain possession of the land?
5 Why were they called Hellenes?
6 What period is termed the Heroic ages?
7 How much of Grecian History belongs to that period?
8 Relate the legend of Cecrops.
9 What date is assigned to this event?
10 By whom is it supposed Athens was really founded?
11 Who was Cadmus, and what is told of him?
12 What was the religion of the Greeks?
13 Name the chief deities worshipped in Greece.
14 Who were the heroes?

15 Name some of them.
16 What is the earliest event recorded in Grecian history?
17 At what period is Homer said to have lived?
18 Where was Troy situated?
19 What was the cause of the Trojan war?
20 How long did the siege last?
21 How was the city at length taken?
22 Relate the story of Ulysses.
23 What is the received opinion respecting the Homeric poems?
24 When did writing first become common in Greece?
25 How did the Greeks preserve records before that time?
26 How was the art of writing improved?
27 What was the Dorian invasion?
28 How were the inhabitants of Greece distinguished after this?

GREECE AND ITS INHABITANTS IN THE HOMERIC AGES.

In the early times to which the Homeric Poems refer, Greece was divided into the following provinces: [1]Thessaly to the north; Ætolia and Acarnania, on the coast of the Ionian sea; Doris and Phocis, in the middle; Locris, on the Gulf of Corinth, and stretching southward into the Ægean sea, Boeotia, and the rocky province of Attica. All these were north of the Isthmus of Corinth. A chain of mountains runs through the Isthmus, which, branching off in various directions, divided the Peloponnesus into several parts, forming the provinces of Achaia, Arcadia, Elis, Messenia, Argolis, and Laconia, the last of which was the most southern part of the peninsula, and in it was situated the famous city of Sparta.[a] [2]Almost all the states were under the same form of government. The monarchy was hereditary, and the king was the High Priest, the chief, in war, and the head of the assembly of Elders or rulers, in peace; for the power of the sovereign

a Library of Useful Knowledge.—History of Greece.

was then very limited, the affairs of the government being conducted chiefly by a council of the elder nobles. [3]In any great emergency, this council called a general assembly of the people, consisting of all the freemen of the state; when the king took the highest seat, surrounded by the nobles, and the people stood in a circle around them. It is not known whether the latter were allowed to vote, or whether they were only summoned to hear what measures the council had determined upon; but it seems they were at liberty to express either dissatisfaction or approval. The king was chief judge, presiding over the courts of justice, which were held in the market place, or some other open space, where the judges sat on stone seats, ranged in a half circle, that of the sovereign chief being higher than the rest. Here they decided all causes according to usage, written laws not being yet in existence.[a]

At the time of which we are now speaking, the Greeks had certainly made considerable progress in civilization, and were not unacquainted with many of the useful arts. These however, could not have been carried to a very high degree of perfection, since a skilful carpenter was looked upon as a wonderful person, and respected accordingly, so that he was considered on an equality, in point of rank, with the bards and physicians;[b] therefore, whatever articles the Greeks possessed of furniture, dress, or for domestic use, beyond such as were of a very rude description, must have been obtained by trading with the more civilized nations of the east.[4] The principal arts known in Greece in those early times seem to have been the weaving of woollen cloth, and the manufacture of coarse earthenware; [5]but fine linen was obtained from Egypt; and carpets of a soft texture, like our drugget, from Babylon, Tyre, and Sidon, which were used to spread over chairs and benches as well as for coverlets of beds; and we are also told that some of the

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.' *b* Thirlwall.

great chiefs had drinking cups of silver, and other luxuries, made by more skilful artisans than Greece could boast of at that period.[a]

[6]Husbandry, wine making, and feeding sheep and cattle, were the rural occupations of the early as well as the later ages; but the constant wars waged among the different states, must have proved a serious interruption to all peaceful industry; and have made it necessary for every shepherd and husbandman to be a warrior. [7]The king usually resided in the Acropolis, or citadel, a wooden tower, built in general on an eminence, either in or near the principal city. The houses of the chiefs, though dignified with the name of palaces, were most likely only rough wooden buildings; but they are not described by any of the ancient writers farther than as containing large halls, for the entertainment of guests, and it appears that hospitality was carried to such an extent that it was customary to receive and entertain strangers without asking who they were, that no difference might be made between friends and foes.[b] This was also the case among the Scottish highlanders two or three centuries ago.

[8]Most of the chiefs were noted pirates, like the Danes or Northmen of our own early history; nor was it considered at all disgraceful, but rather thought brave and honourable, even in a king, to make excursions to the neighbouring coasts in search of plunder. Their vessels were long narrow galleys, with a mast and sail, but rowed with oars, and some of them large enough to hold about one hundred and twenty men; though this was thought by Thucydides to be an exaggeration; but as the mariner's compass was unknown to the Greeks, they never ventured to lose sight of land, and when they went on shore they drew their boats up on the beach.[c]

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
b Library of Useful Knowledge—History of Greece.
c Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

[9]War and piracy were so common among the petty states, that it was not unusual for the husbandmen to arm themselves, when they went to work in the fields, that they might be ready in case of a surprise;[a] therefore, we may conclude there was a vast deal of rapine and bloodshed, and that the safety of the peasantry depended much on their own strength and courage. This state of insecurity had given rise to an institution that became highly celebrated, under the name of the Amphictyonic Council. [10]The word Amphictyony implied a neighbourly union, and it is supposed that many such unions were formed among the little states, in the times of which we have no history, for their mutual advantage,[b] few of them being sufficiently large or powerful to stand without some protection against the constant inroads to which they were exposed. The most important of these associations was that which was always distinguished by the name of the Amphictyonic council, to which all the principal cities north of the Isthmus belonged before the Trojan war. The main objects of the league were, to establish international laws, that is, to make rules for the conduct of the states towards each other both in peace and war, and also to enforce a due observance of the rites of worship. [11]Each state was represented by two Deputies, who composed the council, and met twice a year, to renew the oaths and ceremonials of the institution, and to enquire into any thing that might have been done contrary to its regulations. [12]The states that belonged to it were bound by solemn oaths not to destroy any Amphictyonic city in their wars, nor to cut off its supply of water: but they were under no obligation to refrain from warfare among themselves, nor to assist each other against foreign enemies except for the purpose of protecting the Temple at Delphi,[c] which was held in great veneration throughout Greece,

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

b Thirlwall. *c* Thirlwall.

and of which more will be said hereafter. [13]The half yearly meetings of the council were held in the autumn, at Thermopylæ, on the borders of Thessaly; and, in the spring, at Delphi, in the province of Phocis; and once in five years, the members, with their wives and children, celebrated a grand religious festival, in the island of Delos.[a] The festivals of the Greeks constituted the most important part of their worship; but very little is known about them until a later period, when they came to be held with a degree of splendour that caused them to be renowned in all civilised nations. [14]At first, they were celebrated by all the inhabitants of a state, who assembled at certain periods to worship their Gods with sacrifices, dances, and hymns, in which all joined, and this was the original Greek chorus,[b] [15]but afterwards, every Temple had a chorus attached to it, consisting of musicians, singers, and dancers of both sexes, who had been instructed for the purpose, and performed songs and dances, while the people were only listeners and spectators. The principal musical instruments were flutes and cymbals.[c] [16]The Temples, in early times, were small wooden edifices, surrounded with thick groves of trees, and lighted within by lamps; but as the wealth and prosperity of the Greeks increased, they began to construct their sacred buildings of stone, at first no doubt rudely, and always in the midst of a grove, consecrated to one of the heathen deities. These groves were held so sacred, that no one dared to profane them by any act of violence, so that criminals often fled thither to escape justice, and it would have been deemed sacrilege to take them by force from the sanctuary of a Temple. [17]There was no regular priesthood, but in every state certain great men were appointed to fill that office on all public occasions: and, in private, the head

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
b Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
c Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

of every family was its priest.[a] [18]All that we read of this period shews that the people were divided into three classes; first, those who had, by conquest, become lords of the land, and who ranked, like the Norman Conquerors of England, as nobles and warriors; then the conquered people, who formed the rustic population, and were held in various degrees of subjection in different parts of the country;[b] and, lastly, the slaves, whose condition was much the same in Greece as in all other nations.

[19]The mode of living was very simple, but not destitute of comfort and even luxury. The furniture in the houses of the great consisted chiefly of tables, chairs, and benches; but then the seats were often covered with the soft carpets before-mentioned, and linen sheets were used by the highest class of people, who also had bedsteads, but no other kind of bed than the skin of a leopard or some other wild animal. The poor people slept on the ground on sheep skins, dried leaves, or rushes, and this was, at all times, the mode of sleeping among the lower orders in Greece.

With regard to the costume of this early period, the chief article of dress used by both sexes, was the Pallium, a shawl or scarf resembling the Scottish plaid, made of wool, and usually striped or plaided. It was worn by men over a linen or woollen tunic without sleeves, for the arms and legs were bare, and the feet only protected by a sandal or sole of wood fastened on with leather thongs; but the women wore, under the pallium, a long dress with sleeves, down to the hands, and on their heads a cap of network. I am here speaking of persons of rank, for the common people had, as yet, no better clothing than the skins of sheep or goats. The nobles fought in bronze armour and used war chariots at a very early period: and as war was their favourite occupation, so their arms and horses constituted their

a Thirlwall. b Thirlwall.

most valued property.[b] [20]Of the domestic habits of the Greeks at the time here alluded to, very little is known, except that at their great entertainments the guests sat ranged round the wall, each with a small table before him, so that the middle f the hall might be clear for the dancers, musicians, and tumblers usually hired by the host to amuse the company, a common custom among the ancients and continued in China, to this very day. [21]The fare appears to have been in general, beef, mutton, pork, goat's flesh, cheese, bread, and fruits of varions kinds. The wine was always mixed with water, and prepared in a large jar or urn called a crater, from which the drinking cups were filled by the slaves in attendance; and every person, before he raised the cup to his lips, poured out a little on the ground, as an offering to some god or goddess whom he named, saying, 'This to Apollo,' or 'This to Ceres,' or to any other deity whom he desired to honour, and this was called a libation. The craters and cups were mostly of earthenware, so that those who could display silver at their banquets were, no doubt, considered to live in great magnificence, and it is most likely that none but the kings or greatest chiefs possessed such costly articles as vessels of gold or silver.[a]

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

QUESTIONS.

1 Name the Provinces of ancient Greece.
2 How were the Greek States governed in the early ages?
3 Explain the nature of the National Assemblies.
4 What were the principal arts known in Greece at that period?
5 What articles of luxury were obtained by Commerce?
6 What were the occupations of the peasantry?
7 Have we any information respecting the houses of the Greeks?
8 How did the chiefs increase their wealth?
9 What was the general state of the country in those times?

10 Give some account of the Amphictyonic Council.
11 How was this council constituted?
12 What were the mutual obligations of the Amphictyonic states?
13 When and where were the meetings held?
14 What was the original Greek chorus?
15 What was the chorus of later times?
16 Describe the Temples of the Greeks.
17 How was the Priesthood constituted?
18 What distinct classes occupied Greece at this period?
19 Describe the furniture and costume.
20 What is known of the domestic habits of the early Greeks?
21 What was their ordinary fare?

RISE OF THE ATHENIAN STATE.

[1] Among the numerous states of Greece, Athens and Sparta were, at all times of authentic history, the most important and the most powerful; differing, however, much from each other, both as regarded their political constitution, and the habits and manners of their people. It has already been stated that nothing is known with certainty respecting the foundation of Athens; but [2]it appears that the province of Attica was originally divided into several small states, each ruled by its own chief, and quite independent of the rest, warfare being common among them.[a] None of these petty kingdoms, however, could have been much more extensive than a moderately sized farm, and might more properly be called townships than kingdoms, as they seem to have been nothing more than a town, (itself merely a collection of thatched cottages,) two or three villages, and a few acres of land. At length, owing to the frequent wars in which they were engaged, twelve of these townships, with Athens at their head, agreed to form a league for mutual aid against

a Thirlwall.

their enemies, and it is supposed that the popular story of Cecrops and his twelve cities took its rise from this confederacy.[a] [3]In course of time, but by what means is uncertain, the twelve states were united under one ruler, and Athens became the capital of the whole country and the seat of government. [4]The Athenians in after times had a tradition that this union was effected by a king, named Theseus, who was supposed to have enlarged the city, built new temples, and instituted new laws for the whole people of Attica; but there is no good authority for believing that Theseus was a real character, nor is it supposed that the laws and institutions of the Athenian state were the work of any particular individual, but rather that the constitution was gradually formed by different legislators.[b] [5]The name of Theseus was, however, revered by the Athenians; he was worshipped as one of the gods, and a magnificent temple at Athens, the remains of which are still in existence, was dedicated to him in after times.[c]

[6]When the people of Attica came to be united as above-mentioned, they were divided into four tribes, each tribe being subdivided into three bodies, called Phratries, as the Roman tribes were divided into Curiæ; and each phratria was made up of a number of clans, similar to the Roman gentes, every clan being a union of many families or houses; and none were free citizens of Athens who did not belong to these bodies. The number of clans composing a phratria, and of families composing a clan, although usually stated to have been thirty, could not have been always the same.[d] Every clan was bound together by the performance of religious rites at certain seasons, in honour of the same god, and also by mutual rights of succession to property, and by an exclusive burial place. Each family, too, had its parti-

a Thirlwall *b* Thilrwall.
c Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' (*Theseus.*)
d Grote's 'History of Greece.'

cular religious observances, to which none but its own members were admitted; and it was deemed a great calamity when any family became extinct, because the gods of that house lost their customary honours, and might visit the country with their displeasure.[7]

Towards the end of the ninth century, B. C. the monarchy was abolished at Athens, and a chief magistrate appointed, called Archon, whose office was for life, but whose power was more limited than that of the kings. This revolution took place before the existence of historical records, and as the story connected with it rests on tradition only, there is no certainty of its truth. [8]The legend says, that Attica being invaded by an army from the Peloponnesus, ambassadors were sent to consult the Oracle at Delphi as to what would be the event of the war, and received for reply, that the Dorians would not conquer, if the king of Athens should be slain. [9]The religion of the ancient Greeks and Romans taught them to believe that the gods held a direct communication with mortals by means of Oracles, and that of Apollo, in the Temple of Delphi, a city of Phocis on the slopes of Mount Parnassus, was the most celebrated, not only in Greece, but in all heathen countries. The temple stood in a consecrated grove, its roof was hung with garlands of laurel, a tree especially dedicated to Apollo, and it contained a golden statue of that god, before which the sacred fire was kept perpetually burning. [10]There were six priests devoted to the service of the temple, whose office, hereditary in the most noble families of Delphi, gave them great influence, for it was they who delivered the answers of the Oracle to those who came to seek information respecting future events. Although it was confidently believed by the Greeks that the answers came from Apollo himself, yet we may easily imagine that the priests, who were in general, among the leading men of the state, would frame the replies so as to suit their own political views; and this, in

later times, was well known to be the case. [11]The temple was built on a spot where, from a cavity in the ground, a thick vapour issued, of such a nature that it produced a temporary delirium in those who inhaled it. Over this opening was placed a high tripod, on which, when a question was to be proposed, the Pythia, a priestess or prophetess belonging to the temple, was seated. The opening was then uncovered, and the smoke ascending, soon affected the senses of the Pythia to whom the question had been given by the chief priest, and whose wild incoherent manner was mistaken for inspiration. The words uttered by her while in that state were noted down by the priests on their tablets, and arranged into a verse or couplet, which was delivered to the enquirers as the answer of the god; but it was always so artfully worded as to admit of more than one interpretation; so that the prophecy would sometimes appear to be fulfilled, even when the event was contrary to what had been expected from it, and thus it escaped the imputation of falsehood.[b]

The vapour was so powerful that it sometimes threw the unfortunate Pythia into convulsions and has even been known to cause death.[c] It is impossible for us to tell whether the priests of Apollo were wilful imposters, or whether they really believed in the arts they practised; but it is certain that no institution ever gained so great an influence over the affairs, both public and private, of any nation, as the Delphic Oracle over those of the Greeks, [12]In the early ages, some young girl of humble parentage, was usually chosen to fill the office of Pythia, and having once entered the Temple, was never suffered to leave it again or to marry; but in consequence of a youthful priestess having broken her vows and fled, a law was made that no one should enter upon the

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
b Library of Useful Knowledge—History of Greece
c Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

office till she was past the age of fifty,[a] so that we may hope it was then a matter of choice, not compulsion. [13]There were certain days appointed in every month to consult the oracle, when every one who came paid a fee, and sacrificed a goat, an ox, or a sheep, the flesh of which was shared among the priests, whose tables were thus constantly supplied with excellent fare; and when ambassadors were sent from any of the states, it was usual for them to present valuable offerings, besides the customary fees and sacrifices; so that the treasures heaped up in the temple were immense, and always increasing.[b] For a long time there was only one Pythia; but at length the visitors became so numerous, that it was found necessary to have two, and in case of accident another priestess was kept in the temple to supply the place of which soever of them might be overcome by the effect of the vapour.[c]

The Athenians had sacred state vessels to convey their embassies to Delphi, as well as to the great religious festivals, and these were never used on any other occasions. [14]The answer given by the Oracle respecting the invasion of Attica, was, on the return of the ambassadors, communicated to Codrus, the king of Athens, who according to the legend, resolved, like a true patriot, to sacrifice himself for the good of his country. He therefore, went to the enemy's camp in disguise, and began to quarrel with the soldiers, who slew him in the struggle, not suspecting him to be the king; but when the fact was discovered, the invaders abandoned their enterprise, as hopeless, and returned home, for such was their belief in the prediction of the oracle, that they looked upon the cause as decided by the death of Codrus.[d] It is said that in consequence of this event, and to mark their reverence for his patriotism, the nobles abolished the title of king, and

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.' *b* Thirlwall.
c Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
d Smith's 'Biography and Mythology' (*Codrus.*)

elected a chief magistrate, who, as before stated, bore the title of Archon.[a] [15]The Archonship was for life, and hereditary, till about one hundred and sixty years after the death of Codrus, when it was resolved that the Archon should be elected only for ten years; and in 684 B. C. another revolution took place, and the government was entrusted to nine of the principal noblemen, who were elected annually,[b] the chief of the nine being principal ruler of the state; the second, high priest; the third, polemarch, or military commander; and the rest set forth the laws, and presided as Judges in the Courts of Justice.[c] Each of the nine wore a crown of myrtle.[d] All power had thus, by degrees, come into the hands of the greatest and most wealthy men of the state, who made just what laws they pleased, and oppressed the middle classes, in a most grievous manner. [16]The great mass of the free population of Attica, at this time, consisted of small landholders or farmers, a class of people exactly similar to the Roman plebeians, and they were suffering under the same kind of distresses which caused such frequent disturbances at Rome in the time of the Commonwealth. [17]So burthened with taxes were they, that many were reduced to the necessity of mortgaging their land, or borrowing money from the wealthy at an exorbitant rate of interest, that is, they were obliged to pay so much a year for the use of the money they borrowed, and the lenders, taking advantage of their necessities, made them pay a great deal more than was usual, which increased their difficulties, and obliged them to incur more debts, till at length they were not only compelled to give up their farms, but often became slaves;[e] for every debtor who was unable to fulfil his contract was adjudged the slave of his creditor until he had paid the debt or

a Thirlwall. *b* Thirlwall.
c Library of Useful Knowledge.—History of Greece.
d Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
e Thirlwall.

worked it out. So severely had this system been enforced, that some had even been driven to preserve their own freedom, by availing themselves of the law which allowed them to sell their sons under eighteen, and their daughters and sisters who were unmarried.[a] Oppression often leads to crime, and there was, no doubt, a great deal of robbery and disorder, but instead of endeavouring to remedy the distresses of the people, the legislators made still severer laws, which led, as we shall find, to another and greater revolution than had yet taken place. [18]The author of the new laws was Draco, the chief Archon, a man of stern, inflexible character, who thought to keep order by exciting terror, and who therefore made death the punishment for almost all offences. These were the first written laws of Athens, and their extreme severity caused it to be said that they were written in blood.

[19]The people were naturally dissatisfied with so tyrannical a government, and an ambitious nobleman, named Cylon, took advantage of the popular discontent to raise a revolt, with a view of placing himself at the head of the state. [20]With the aid of many powerful friends he seized the citadel, which was besieged by the government forces, and he was compelled to surrender, but contrived to escape, while the rest of the conspirators took refuge in the temple of Athene, trusting for safety to the sanctity of the place. They were, however, induced by promises of pardon to come forth, but were all put to death notwithstanding, and this act of cruel treachery and impiety was the cause of the revolution that followed.[b] Everybody was struck with horror and consternation, believing that the gods would send some great misfortune on the state to punish the sacrilege; so, to avert the dreadful calamity, a court was formed of three hundred of the principal citizens, to try the offenders, who were condemned to exile. [21]Then Solon, a man of noble

a Grote's 'History of Greece.' *b* Thirlwall.

birth, whose name stands high among the legislators of ancient times, was made chief Archon, and framed a new constitution for the Athenians,[22] B. C. 594. [23]His first care was to relieve the distress of the middle classes by releasing their mortgaged estates, and abolishing the law of enslaving debtors, at the same time passing a decree that all who were in slavery for debt should be restored to freedom. He next reduced the interest on all outstanding debts, thus of course reducing them also; as, for instance, if a man had borrowed twenty pounds, for which he was to pay five pounds a year interest, the debt would, in four years, amount to forty pounds, but by a law which should reduce the interest to half of its current rate, then the debt would be but thirty pounds. This was a great relief to the debtors, and in order to make the payment of their debts easier, Solon altered the value of the coinage, making seventy-three old drachmas worth one-hundred new,[a] so that if a man owed a hundred, he could pay his debt with seventy-three. A drachma was the principal silver coin of the Greeks, its value differing a little in different states, but at Athens it was worth rather less than ten pence of our money.[b] [24]The new legislator made a very important alteration in the government by enacting that all men of a certain amount of property, should be admitted as candidates for the Archonship, a measure that removed in a great degree that marked distinction hitherto kept up between the nobles and commoners, and gave a share of power to the people which might enable them to protect themselves from the oppression of the higher classes.[c]

Before this time, none but men of rank could hold any high offices of state, but now, property, not nobility, was to be the qualification for all appointments, and in furtherance of these reforms,[25] the free commoners were divided into

a Thirlwall. b Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
c Thirlwall.

four classes, according to the amount of income produced by their land, each class having certain rights and privileges granted to it, but, at the same time being made subject to stated duties and liabilities. [26]The first class comprehended all whose annual income was five hundred or more measures of produce, either corn, wine, oil, or whatever it might be, the value of a measure being estimated at one drachma; and all men of this class were eligible for the Archonship and the highest offices of state. The amount appears very small, not being more than twenty pounds of our money in the present day; but we may judge of its value then, by the fact that the common price of a sheep was one drachma.[a]

The second class was composed of such as could afford to keep a war horse, and its members were obliged, in war time, to serve as cavalry soldiers, without pay, and to provide their own arms. The third class consisted of those whose farms were very small, and they had to serve as foot soldiers, and to find their own arms, for the Greeks had no paid armies, but every freeman was bound to aid in the defence of his own state. These two classes were admitted to the minor offices under government; but the fourth class, which comprised all the free labourers, could not hold any office, but had the right of attending public assemblies, both stated and extraordinary, the former held four times in five-and-thirty-days, the latter summoned especially on unforeseen occasions; and voted also in the election of the Archons and other magistrates.[b] The property tax was graduated according to the annual income; the highest class being rated at twelve times the amount of one year's produce; the second class, at ten times, and the third class at five times. The fourth class was exempt.[c] [27]It is sometimes stated that Solon instituted a court of justice called the Areopagus, for the trial of criminal causes, which was held on an eminence called

a Grote's 'History of Greece.' b Thirlwall.
c Grote's 'History of Greece.'

Mars' hill, in the centre of Athens, west of the Acropolis; but it appears that this tribunal was in existence long before the time of the great lawgiver, who only altered its constitution and augmented its powers. The foundations of the court are still to be seen, formed of immense square stones, on which a platform rested in ancient times, where the members sat in the open air; and here it was that St. Paul preached to the Athenians,[a] as we read in the seventeenth chapter of the Acts of the Apostles, 'Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said,—'Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.'"

A trial in the Court of Areopagus always lasted two days, during which the criminal was left at liberty, so that he might leave the country, if he chose; and they who knew they should be found guilty, always did so; but if a man trusted that the evidence was insufficient to convict him, he would perhaps remain, in the hope of an acquittal; and then, if he were adjudged guilty, he was put to death, and this was usually done, at Athens, by forcing the culprit to drink a cup of hemlock, which is poison.[b] [28]Before the time of Solon, the Areopagus was merely a court of justice, for the trial of capital offences; but he gave to its members a power similar to that which was afterwards exercised by the Roman Censors. They were entrusted with the care of the moral conduct of the people, and had the right of going into their houses at all times, to see that they did not live extravagantly, or act improperly in any way; and if they discovered any thing that was not right, they were empowered to fine, or otherwise punish the offender. Every body, therefore, looked upon a member of the Areopagus with some degree of awe; and wherever one of them happened to be present, it was thought highly indecorous to laugh while he was

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
b Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

speaking. [a]Solon made a regulation, that every landowner in the state should give in to the Court of Areopagus his name and an exact account of his estate and income, that he might be taxed according to his means.[29] He established ten new courts of law, and ordained that all causes in each court should be decided by a jury of six hundred citizens, instead of being left to the decision of the Archons, as before, and in cases of extraordinary importance, all the six hundred jurors were assembled in one court, which was then called the Heliæa. [30]This wise lawgiver promoted the improvement of trade and manufactures by encouraging foreigners to settle in the country, provided they could introduce some useful branch of industry.[b] [31]He laid the foundation of the Attic navy, by making a law that each of the four tribes should furnish men and arms for twelve ships of war; and decreed that [32]every citizen possessed of property to a certain amount, should be liable to be appointed commander of a vessel, and to defray all its expenses for one year; a heavy tax indeed for that year, but not likely to occur more than once in a man's lifetime, as only forty-eight were required for this service annually. They were called Trierarchs and people were drawn for the trierarchy as they are here for the militia, none being exempt, except the Archons.[c] Many other laws and regulations were made by Solon, tending to raise the middle classes and to check the tyranny of the nobles; but his reforms created enemies, and he retired from public life to pass his time in travelling and literary pursuits; a proof that he was not ambitious of power, and that all he had done was with a view of serving his country, not of aggrandizing himself. [33]The laws of Solon were engraved on tablets of wood, fixed on a revolving axis, and set up first in the citadel, and afterwards in the Prytaneium, or Town hall.[d]

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

b Thirlwall. *c* Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

d Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' *Solon.*

RISE OF THE SPARTAN STATE.

[1]SPARTA was a city of Laconia, the most southern province of the Peloponnesus, and, at some early period unknown, was conquered by a body of Dorian invaders, who settled there and divided amongst them the surrounding territory, which was called Lacedæmon. From this point, it seems, they extended their dominion gradually over the whole of Laconia, imposing a tribute on the conquered people, who were treated as vassals and looked upon by the conquerors in much the same light as the Saxons were regarded by the Normans in England after the conquest.[a] [2]The new lords of the country called themselves Spartans and Lacedæmonians, while the conquered race retained the name of Laconians; and this distinction was maintained for ages, as the proud Spartans prohibited intermarriages, and never admitted the people of Laconia to an equality with themselves. [3]They were not allowed to exercise any political rights, and were excluded from all offices and appointments; but the trade and agriculture of the country was entirely in their hands, for the Spartans were all warriors, and unlike other Greeks, looked upon commerce and husbandry as degrading pursuits.[b] [4]Besides the Spartans and free Laconians, there was, in the Spartan state, a numerous race of serfs, termed Helots, who were different from any other slaves in Greece, except in Thessaly, where a similar class existed under the name of Penestæ.[c] They were bound to the soil, and bought and sold with the lands they cultivated; but the owner of an estate was not the absolute master of his helots, for they were the property of the state, and could only be emanci-

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.' *b* Thirlwall.
c Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

pated by the government.[a] [5]The origin of the helots is unknown, but they were probably the village population or rustics of the country, and might perhaps have been in a state of villenage under the former proprietors of the soil.[b] Their condition, however, was very wretched, and it is to be feared they were treated with much cruelty, although some of the statements respecting the barbarity of the Spartans towards them, are greatly exaggerated. There seems, however, no reason to doubt that the *secret* commission (hence called *cryptia*) given yearly to certain young Spartans to range the country in particular directions, armed with concealed daggers, had as its object not only the intimidation of the disaffected helots, but their assassination if judged necessary. In a well-known passage of Thucydides we learn that the Spartans, on an occasion when the city was much weakened, dreading the spirit of the bolder helots, publicly invited those of them who thought themselves worthy of freedom, to come forward and claim it. The two thousand selected as the worthiest were feasted, and crowned themselves with garlands, and then suddenly disappeared; nor could the historian, though certain of the fact, learn the exact manner in which they were put to death. [6]Several families of helots lived on every estate in small huts, with a piece of ground, for which they paid their master a fixed measure of corn, wine, and oil; besides which, they cultivated his land, attended him at the public meals, and performed many other services.[c] The household servants, both male and female, were all of the helot class, there being few, if any, other slaves in the country.[d] In war time, every Spartan took seven helots with him to the field, who served as light armed troops; that is, they had no defensive armour, like other foot soldiers, who wore helmets and breast-plates.

a Thirlwall. *b* Grote's 'History of Greece.'
c Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
d Grote's 'History of Greece.'

7The government of Sparta was different from that first established in the other Grecian states, it being administered by two kings, of equal authority, and when either of them died, his place was taken by his son or nearest relative. 8The Spartan legends attributed this singular constitution to Aristodemus, a great chief, supposed to be one of the Heracleidæ, or sons of Hercules, and the reputed conqueror and founder of the Spartan state. It is said that he left the kingdom to his twin sons Eurysthenes and Procles, who reigned jointly, and as the heirs of both had an equal right to the throne, it was decreed that there should always be two kings of Sparta, and this strange form of government was continued down to the latest times of the Spartan monarchy. Although this story is a fable, it is probable that the custom of a double sovereignty might arise from the circumstance of twin brothers reigning together or from two chiefs contributing equally towards the conquest and agreeing to share the throne.[a]

9The history of Sparta is involved in complete obscurity until towards the close of the ninth century before the Christian era, when, we are told, a new code of laws was promulgated by Lycurgus, a great statesman and legislator, who governed Sparta as regent during the minority of his nephew, Charilaus, the infant heir of one of the kings. It is said that at the time when Lycurgus entered upon his office, the Spartans were in a state of anarchy, and a civil war was raging among them. The new ruler seems to have exerted his influence for the restoration of order, and for the establishment of such a system as should secure the ascendancy of the Spartans over the people they had subdued. 10It is generally stated that he made a new division of lands, all over the country, assigning an equal portion to every family, whether Spartan or Laconian; and Plutarch

a Thirlwall.

relates that, gazing on the uniform aspect of the fields toward the close of the harvest, Lycurgus exclaimed that all Laconia looked like a heritage newly divided among brothers. It is, however, hardly probable that the Spartans would give to their vassal subjects, estates as large as their own, for the produce of the land constituted the wealth of the people, and consequently such a distribution would have placed the conquered on an equality with the conquerors. It is therefore supposed that if a new division of landed property really took place, the allotments of the Spartans might have been equal, and those of the Laconians also, but the latter smaller than the former[a] [11]It appears, however, that when Lycurgus instituted his laws, the Spartans had not completed the conquest of Laconia, but were only in possession of the territory around Sparta; so that it is most probable no fresh division of the lands was made, and that the great reforms of the lawgiver were effected by imposing a rigorous system of discipline, to which rich and poor were alike subjected,[b] and thus the equality that existed among the Spartans was not an equality with regard to property, but consisted in the obligation every man was under of submitting to live, from infancy to old age, according to certain rules and regulations that made the course of life the same to all.

[12]The laws of Lycurgus were framed with a view to make the Spartans a nation of fearless soldiers, able to endure the severest hardships, and ready to sacrifice all private interests and affections to support the glory of the state, and to maintain the Dorian ascendancy over a country which their ancestors had taken by force, and where the people were often disposed to revolt. The system he established was rigid in the extreme; and although it had the effect of making the Spartans hardy warriors, careless of danger, and brave to excess: it also rendered them harsh and unfeeling, gave them a contempt for domestic life, and de-

a Thirlwall *b* Grote's 'History of Greece.'

stroyed the social ties that bind the members of a family to each other. [13]The boys were taken from their parents at seven years of age, to be brought up by the state, in schools established in different parts of the country for that purpose, where they were practised in all sorts of exercises that would strengthen their limbs and make them bold and active. They were allowed to wear only one garment, a very coarse woollen dress, short and scanty, without sleeves; and were accustomed to run, leap, and climb up rugged places with bare feet. Their food was of the coarsest kind, they had to gather reeds for their beds, and sometimes they were sent out to provide their own fare by carrying off any thing they could get from the farms, the successful pilferer being highly praised by the masters; while those who were caught in the act of stealing, were obliged to submit to the consequences. This was certainly a bad education, although the object was not to encourage theft, but to teach these lads how to support themselves in an enemy's country, when of military age and on foreign service.[a] They were taught to be obedient and respectful to their elders, and not to talk much, but to express themselves in as few words as possible, a style of speaking which is called, from them, laconic,[b] meaning the style used in Laconia.

At the age of eighteen they accompanied their fathers to the public halls, where they waited at table, for it was the custom of the Spartans to dine always in public; and the conduct of the young men was watched by officers appointed for that purpose, so that they were obliged to behave with the strictest propriety. [14]At twenty they commenced their military career, and were sent to guard the frontiers for ten years, at the expiration of which they returned to Sparta, and were then eligible to fill certain offices of state, to command armies, and to take their places at the Syssitia or

a Thirlwall.

b Library of Useful Knowledge.—Greece.

public meals. [15]The custom of taking meals in public was probably instituted to prevent men from indulging in luxurious living, which is apt to render them less healthy and vigorous; and is supposed to have been brought to Sparta in the first instance, from the Island of Crete, where it had existed from a very early period, nor is there much doubt that it prevailed at Sparta long before the time of Lycurgus, although it is usual to attribute all the Spartan institutions to that celebrated lawgiver.[a] The meals took place in a large hall, each individual sending from his land, barley meal, wine, figs, and cheese; and whoever sacrificed, gave a part of the victim to the mess table. Game was procured by hunting in the public forests, and at a later period a small contribution in money was made for sauces and seasoning.[b] No persons, not even the kings, were allowed to be absent, without good reason, and then they were expected to send their contribution. The citizens did not sleep at their houses, but at the public barracks to which they belonged. The sixtieth year closed the military life, its intervals of peace having been employed in the exercises of the palæstra, and the pleasures of the chase. The years which followed were devoted to the civil service of the state, and to the superintendence of the young, and cheered by the respect and precedence yielded by a grateful country. In his extreme age, the Spartan could still enjoy the society of his equals, in the '*Lesche*,' a place dedicated to public conversation in Greek cities, but, at Sparta, chiefly reserved for the convenience of the old.

The women lived at home, but were subjected to a training almost as hardy as that of the men, and consequently had very little of feminine softness in their manners or character. [16]The young girls were made to practice athletic exercises, were not accustomed to any indulgences, and wore only the one dress, similar to that of the boys.[c]

Thirlwall. *b* Grote's 'History of Greece.'
c Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

[17]The power of the Spartan kings was very limited, for the government was conducted chiefly by a council of the elder nobles, the *gerusia,* composed of twenty-eight members, all past the age of sixty. The kings, who completed the number to thirty, were the presidents of this assembly, as well as the high priests of the state and generals of the armies.[a]

The office of the five *ephors* (overseers,) ultimately the highest in the state, was at first of too necessary a nature to excite any jealousy of its growing importance. Magistrates under this name were early established in other Dorian cities as inspectors of public manners and education. The absence of the kings on warlike expeditions gradually transferred to them the general executive power of Sparta; while, professing, like the Roman Tribunes, to stand between the people and the senate, every measure which they proposed was carried, and their own aggrandizement (their real aim) was the consequent result. Eventually they engrossed all authority, forced the kings, whom they could even suspend once in eight years, to act as their imperious will dictated, and the fate of the unhappy Agis in after times was chiefly precipitated by his attempt to restrain the office of the Ephors within limits, more in conformity with the legislation or intentions of Lycurgus, than with the pleasure of these dictators.

The whole constitution of Sparta was devised with a view of enabling the Spartans to hold in subjection a numerous population of vassals and slaves, which was only to be done by making them warriors, and nothing but warriors. This was the reason they were taught to consider as degrading the toils of husbandry, commerce, or manufacture. They were prohibited from engaging in any sort of trade; and from travelling; no foreigners were admitted to settle among them; and as their whole time was devoted to warlike exercises and the business of the state; the nobler pursuits of

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

art, science, and literature were utterly neglected,[a] so that while the rest of Greece was progressing in knowledge and refinement, the Spartans remained an unpolished, harsh, and illiterate people, with scarcely a single virtue but that of patriotism.

The kingdom of Sparta continued to increase in power, and became formidable to all the surrounding tribes, but more especially to the people of Messenia, the province next to Laconia, in the south west of the Peloponnesus. [18]The Messenians had constantly to complain of the encroachments of their warlike neighbours, which they did not fail to retaliate when opportunity offered, till at length a regular war was begun B. C. 743, which lasted twenty years, and terminated, in the subjugation of Messenia to the Spartan dominion. During the wars the towns had been destroyed, the lands laid waste, and many thousands of the people had perished, therefore they were too much weakened to make any farther opposition for a long time, and submitted to be considered vassals of Sparta, and to pay a tribute for their lands of half the produce.[b] In about forty years, (B. C. 685,) [19]however, when another generation had grown up to manhood, Aristomenes, a brave patriot of royal birth, excited his countrymen to make an effort for the recovery of their independence, and became their chief. Many valorous exploits and daring deeds are related of this adventurous leader, who, on one occasion, it is said, ventured alone, at night, to the city of Sparta, which had no walls, and fixed a shield on the Temple of Minerva, with an inscription to the effect that Aristomenes dedicated that shield to the goddess, from the spoils of the Spartans. In the morning, when the shield was discovered, it caused great alarm in the senate, for even the wisest of the Grecians in those days were influenced by

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *Lycurgus.*
b Library of Useful Knowledge.—Greece.

superstition, and this was thought a sign that Minerva had deserted them to favour the Messenians.

[20]This war has been embellished with many fables, the most popular of which is one that attributes the ultimate success of the Spartans, to a certain inhabitant of Attica, called Tyrtæus, who is represented in the fabulous legend as a schoolmaster, but appears to have been in reality a bard, who composed and sung heroic verses.[a] It is said that the Oracle at Delphi had predicted that the Spartans would not be successful unless they had an Athenian leader, and that, in consequence, they sent to Athens to request that some able person might be sent to take the command, on which the Archons, being afraid to disobey the Oracle, yet not wishing the Spartans to extend their influence in the Peloponnesus, sent Tyrtæus, who was lame, and knew nothing of war, and therefore was not thought likely to be of much service. But no legend ever left an Oracle unfulfilled, so we are told that although the schoolmaster was not a good general, his songs animated the soldiers under all misfortunes, and assisted greatly in achieving the conquest of Messenia. The true position of Tyrtaeus at Sparta seems very doubtful, but it is certain that his poems were long held in great estimation, and it was a custom in the Spartan camp, after supper, for each person, in turn, to sing some of his verses.[b] The struggle between the Spartans and Messenians seems to have been very similar to that between the Normans and Saxons in England, and lasted much longer: for it was seventeen years before the whole country was reduced to subjection, so well did the people fight for their liberty, constantly harassing the Spartan state by predatory incursions. On one occasion they carried off a number of Laconian maidens from the festival of Diana, which was held once a year at Caryæ, in Arcadia, and cele-

a Thirlwall.

b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' (*Tyrtæus.*)

brated, by the young girls alone, with hymns and national dances; but Aristomenes restored the captives to their friends, for a suitable ransom. [21]At length that brave chief, seeing the cause was hopeless, gave up the contest in the year 668 B. C. and retired to the Isle of Rhodes, where he spent the rest of his days in peace; but his name was ever dear to the people of his country, and he was the hero of many ballads from which, together with the poems of Tyrtæus, the history of the wars is chiefly taken.[a] [22]The conquest of Messenia produced considerable changes at Sparta, for in consequence of the number of citizens who had fallen, the franchise had been extended to some of the Laconians, and it is said they were permitted to marry the widows of those who had been killed in the wars; but in after times those who were of pure Dorian families, held themselves far superior to the offspring of these mixed marriages, so that after Messenia was added to the kingdom of Sparta, there was no longer that equality which till then had subsisted among the Spartans. During these wars, the city of Tarentum, in Italy, was founded by fugitive Greeks from Laconia, but the cause of their emigration is uncertain. The Spartans had been assisted by the Corinthians, who possessed the best fleet of any of the Greeks till Solon began to improve the Attic navy; and, owing to its shipping and excellent situation for trade, Corinth enjoyed more wealth and prosperity than any of the states of Greece till long after the time of which we are now speaking.[b] [23]It was during the wars of Messenia that the Corinthians made a great improvement in ship building, by constructing large lofty vessels with three banks of oars, whereas the old galleys had but one bank. The new ships were called triremes, and when, in later times, they came to be built with more tiers of oars, they were called according to the number, as we say

a Library of Useful Knowledge—History of Greece
b Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

two deckers, or three deckers, according to the tiers of guns.[a]

a Annals of Commerce.

QUESTIONS.

1 What is known respecting the early history of Sparta?
2 How were the conquerors distinguished from the conquered people?
3 What was the political condition of the Laconians?
4 Who were the Helots?
5 What was their origin and condition?
6 How did they live, and what was required of them?
7 What was the form of government at Sparta?
8 Relate the tradition respecting the joint sovereignty?
9 Who was Lycurgus, and when did he rule at Sparta?
10 What alteration in landed property is said to have been made by Lycurgus?
11 Why is this statement doubted?
12 What was the chief object of the laws of Lycurgus?
13 What system of education did he establish?
14 How was the life of a Spartan regulated?
15 Give some account of the Syssitia?
16 How were the Spartan females brought up?
17 How far did the regal authority extend?
18 What was the Messenian war?
19 Who was Aristomenes?
20 Who was Tyrtæus, and what story is related of him?
21 When did the war terminate?
22 How did the conquest of Messenia affect the Spartans?
23 What great improvements was made during these wars?

MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE GREEKS IN THE SIXTH CENTURY BEFORE THE CHRISTIAN ERA.[a]

The Greeks had not yet attained to that high degree of civilization and refinement, for which they were distinguished at a later period of their history, when Athens became the seat of learning, and Corinth famous for some of the finest works of art ever produced in ancient or modern times. Still, the general state of Greece was very different from what it had been in the days of Homer, both as regarded the appearance of the country and the manners of the people. [1]The cities were greatly improved, the houses being now frequently built of stone or brick, with tiled roofs, and furnished in a much more handsome and commodious manner than in early times. Most of the rooms had stone floors, but the walls were as yet only whited, the Greeks not beginning to paint the interior of their houses till about two centuries later. There were always two sets of apartments in a house; the upper being generally occupied by the females of the family, who lived apart from the men, as they do in eastern countries, and did not hold so high a rank in society as the Roman ladies, nor were they treated with the same degree of consideration and respect. [2]A husband, in Greece, did not look upon his wife as a companion, but as an inferior person, whose duty it was to superintend his household; therefore, it was never thought necessary to pay any attention to the education of girls, whose minds being thus totally uncultivated, caused, in reality, that inferiority which does not exist in countries

a This chapter is taken from the Dictionary of Antiquities, except where otherwise stated.

where both sexes are equally educated. Young women were not allowed to be seen by any man but their fathers and brothers, except at some of the public festivals, when they took a part in the procession; on which occasions, a young man would sometimes take the opportunity of choosing a pretty maiden for his wife; but the damsel herself had no choice in the matter, a daughter being entirely at the disposal of her parents, and, in most cases, never seeing her future husband till the day of her betrothal. [3]The only part of Greece where the women enjoyed more liberty was Sparta, where the young girls might go abroad unveiled, and were allowed to be present at all the public games; but even there, the married women never appeared abroad except veiled. [4]The Athenians had particular laws respecting marriage, as, for instance, a citizen of Athens was forbidden to marry a woman of any other state; and an heiress was obliged to marry her nearest relative, unless he objected, in which case his right passed to the next of kin; a custom that prevailed among the ancient Jews, of which we find an example in the Book of 'Ruth.' This law was made to guard against the alienation of property from a family by the marriage of heiresses with strangers; and so strictly was it observed, that, even after a woman was married, if a claimant came forward, who had a better right by a nearer relationship, the husband was compelled to give her up, together with her inheritance. A man might even put away a former wife to marry an heiress, if he chose; but was then obliged to give back the portion he had received with her; for, as the marriage ties could be very easily broken by Grecian husbands, a dower was always settled on a bride, as a provision in case she should, at any time, be sent back to her friends.

[5]The property of a father was divided equally among his sons, who were bound to give marriage portions to their sisters, and marry them to relatives; but if a girl was left

an orphan, without an inheritance, and had no brother, her nearest relation was obliged either to marry her himself, or give her a dower, and find her a husband. Lycurgus, however, banished the custom of giving dowries out of Sparta, that no woman's poverty should deprive her of a husband.[a]

[6]A marriage was conducted thus. The young people were first betrothed; that is, brought together in the presence of their relatives, when the contract was agreed to, the amount of dower settled, and the wedding day fixed. When it came, the morning was spent in sacrifices and other religious rites, for which purpose there was a consecrated hearth or altar in every house; and towards evening the bridegroom came to conduct his bride to her new abode. She wore a splendid peplum, or shawl, which served for a veil and was crowned with a wreath of flowers. The bridegroom also wore a chaplet of flowers, and a gay pallium, embroidered with many colours. There was always a nuptial procession, for which a chorus was usually engaged, and the bride rode in a chariot, with her husband on one side and one of his intimate friends on the other. The friends of both parties walked or rode in the procession, with attendants carrying torches, and, as they moved along, the hymeneal song was sung to the sound of flutes, all who passed stopping to offer their congratulations to the newly married pair. The door of the house was hung with festoons of ivy, and as they entered, sweetmeats were scattered before them. Then came the marriage feast, the only occasion on which both sexes partook of an entertainment together, but all the female part of the company sat at a separate table, with the bride. On the following day, presents were sent by all the friends, and the bride was then registered in the phratria, or clan of her husband, to which she, from that time, belonged.

[7]The naming of a child was celebrated by the relatives of

a Plutarch.

both parents with a festival called Amphidromia, (the nurses *running* round the family-hearth with the infant,) held at home, in the evening, when each guest brought a present for the child; and, if it was a boy, the outside of the house was decorated with olive branches, but if a girl, with festoons of wool. A grand supper was provided for the occasion, after which the ceremony was performed thus: The nurse carried the infant round the fire kindled on the sacred hearth, the name being given at the same time, which implied that the parents presented it to the gods of the family as a member of the house; and all the guests then walked round the hearth, as witnesses that the ceremony had been duly performed. The Greeks had only one name, which was chosen by the father and could be altered by him. By the Athenian laws, a son was bound to maintain his parents in old age, and if he neglected his duty, or behaved undutifully to them in any way, he was punished by a heavy fine.

[8]The Greeks attached great importance to the burial of the dead, which always took place on the third day, before sunrise.

The deceased was carried to the place of interment on an open bier, arrayed in a white robe with a crown of flowers or parsley on the head. The male relatives walked before, the females behind, and the procession was attended by hired mourners, who played dirges on the flute. Sometimes the body was burned on a funeral pile, when the ashes were gathered into an urn and placed in a tomb; sometimes it was buried in a coffin of clay or earthenware, with the head looking towards the rising sun. The tombs were usually by the roadside near the gates of the city, where handsome monuments were often erected, and, on certain days, offerings were made to the dead, and flowers placed on the tomb. The mourning dress was black, and worn for one month, during which the family did not appear in public.

[9]Very little change had taken place in the fashion of the

Greek costume, except that at Athens, and some other principal cities, men of the higher classes wore, under the pallium, a long linen dress, with sleeves, introduced from Asia, and called the Ionian chiton; but the dress most general in Greece was the short tunic without sleeves, called the Dorian chiton. The women often twisted handkerchiefs round their heads, like turbans. The pallium was still the principal garment in male attire, and was often in the form of a long scarf, and arranged according to the taste of the wearer. The ladies wore shawls much larger and of a finer texture than the pallium, sometimes beautifully embroidered with gold and colours; and their chitons were made of fine linen, with wide sleeves looped up to the elbow with brooches. Costly shawls were often presented by rich people as offerings to the temples. The most splendid of these were probably brought from the east, but the art of weaving had been practised in Greece from a very early period, and [10]in every domestic establishment there was a weaving apparatus, a number of slaves being generally employed in making cloth for the use of the family. Felting was another art known as early as the time of Homer, and felt caps were often used in travelling, but, in general no covering was worn on the head, except by shepherds and agricultural labourers, whose cap had usually a broad brim to shelter them from the heat of the sun. [11]The Greeks, like the Romans, ploughed their land three times a year. Their ploughs were of various forms, but all very simple, and much like the old fashioned implements used here in the last century. They thrashed the corn in the field on a raised floor covered with clay and rolled till quite hard and smooth. Sometimes they used a flail, sometimes employed cattle to tread out the corn; and their carts and waggons were always drawn by oxen. The corn was either pounded in a mortar, or ground between two mill stones worked by women slaves; there being neither windmills nor watermills in Greece. The soil of

Attica was not very favourable for the cultivation of wheat, and there was only enough barley grown in the province for about two thirds of the consumption; therefore the corn trade was an important branch of commerce, and produced a considerable revenue to the state. [12]The corn laws were very strict, the dealers not being allowed to make above a certain profit, and if any conspiracy was detected among them to raise the price, the offenders were liable to be punished with death. It was also unlawful to sell corn grown in Attica elsewhere than in Athens, and two thirds of all that was imported was also to be taken there, and no where else, for sale.

[13]The chief produce of Attica was wine and oil, so that the greater part of the land was covered with vineyards and olive plantations, which furnished large supplies of olive oil to Egypt. [14]The Greeks knew but little of horticulture, and probably had no ornamental flower gardens, although some sorts of flowers, chiefly roses, lilies, and violets, were cultivated for the purpose of making garlands, which were used on numerous occasions besides those already mentioned, especially at the public festivals, and in making sacrifices, when the head of the victim was usually adorned with a chaplet. [15]There was a festival held every year, by the Athenians, called the Apaturia, which lasted three days, and its purpose was to register the names of all the children born in that year, in their respective phratries, in order to make them free citizens of Athens. On the first day, the citizens met at public suppers prepared for the occasion; on the second, sacrifices were made at the temples; and on the third, every child was taken by its father before the assembled members of his phratria, or family, who were asked whether they knew any cause why it should not be admitted as one of their body; and if no objection was made, the child was duly registered, and a sacrifice of a sheep or a goat offered in its name to the tutelar divinity of that particular

clan. There was a great deal of festivity and rejoicing on these occasions, and poems were recited by the boys, a prize being awarded to him who acquitted himself the best.

It is now necessary to say something of the religious festivals of the Greeks, which obtained so much celebrity, and had, by this time, assumed the character of important political institutions.[a] There were four grand national festivals, [16]the greatest of which was that called the Olympic games, held in honour of Jupiter, once in four years, at Olympia, which was not so much a town, as a collection of temples, on the plain of Elis, in Eleia, the most western province of the Peloponnesus. [17]From these games originated the custom of reckoning time by Olympiads, or periods of four years, as we reckon by centuries, or periods of one hundred; and this mode of computation was begun 776 B. C, when the Olympic Games, which had been discontinued, in consequence probably of the unsettled state of the country, were revived by the king of Elis and by Lycurgus, the Spartan Legislator, so that the interval [18]from Midsummer 776, to Midsummer 772, B. C. was the first Olympiad. The Olympic, and the other great festivals, were of importance, in a political point of view, by bringing together the people of different Grecian states, and keeping up some degree of national union amongst them. In war time, hostilities were suspended during the games, and the territory in which they were celebrated was held sacred, so that it would have been sacrilege to enter it as an enemy till the festival was ended. Embassies were sent to represent the several states of Greece, all vying with each other in the magnificence of their appearance, and the costliness of their offerings. The great temple at Olympia, stood in a sacred grove, called the Aetis, and all who came to the festival made an offering to Jupiter, the god of the temple,

a Grote, Thirlwall.

and paid a fee to the priests, one of whom stood at the door, and with a branch of laurel sprinkled those who went in, with water from a vase by his side. No women were permitted to attend these games, which, [19]till the fourteenth Olympiad, consisted only of foot races. In the eighteenth, the wrestling match was added, with leaping, quoits, and throwing the javelin; in the twenty-third Olympiad, the boxing match was introduced; in the twenty-fifth, which corresponded with the year, B. C. 680, chariot races; and in the year, B. C. 648, the list was increased by horse races, and races of men in full armour. [20]The festival lasted only one day until after the first Persian invasion, when it was extended to five days.[a]

The competitors were usually men of high rank, and as much importance was attached to the gaining of a victory, as if they were contesting a battle on which the fate of their respective nations depended; nor is this surprising, [21]as great honours were bestowed on the victor, who was seated on a throne, and crowned with an olive wreath, cut from a tree in the sacred grove, while his name was proclaimed by a herald, with all the pomp of proclaiming a sovereign. On his return home, he was conducted into the city where he resided, in a triumphal procession like a great conqueror, and greeted by his fellow citizens with joyful acclamations.

At a subsequent period, when the fine arts began to be cultivated in Greece, poets, painters, sculptors and musicians, used to exhibit their performances at the public games, and judges were appointed to award the prizes. [22]The Pythian Games were as highly famed as those of Olympia, and were held at Delphi, on a plain which was considered to have the best Hippodromus or race course in Greece. They were celebrated in every third Olympic

a Grote's 'History of Greece.'

year, and in later times were chiefly noted for musical contests, but the games were the same as at Olympia. The other great national festivals were the Nemean and the Isthmian games; the former held in the second and fourth, and the latter, in the first and third years of each Olympiad;[a] the Isthmian festival at Corinth, and the Nemean at Nemea, in Argos, one of the Peloponnesian states. The games were enlivened by the performances of the chorusses, and always closed with processions, sacrifices, and feasting, when the victors took the highest places prepared for the principal people. All festivals bore some resemblance to a fair, as goods were displayed for sale, while sports formed an attraction for the common people, one of their favourite amusements being to make a goat skin slippery with oil, and try to dance upon it without falling. He who succeeded had the skin for his prize.

[23]There were a great many smaller religious festivals held in every part of Greece, among which the most remarkable, were the Dionysia, or feasts of Bacchus, celebrated four times in the year, in all the rural districts, with drinking and noisy mirth of all sorts. Those who joined in these revels used to wear masks and disguise themselves in various ways, some as satyrs, or gods of a rude and savage nature, supposed to inhabit the woods; while others would put on female attire, and in these disguises would perform grotesque dances, singing bacchanal songs. The Dionysia were all connected with wine making, and, at the season of the vintage, the slaves were allowed to share in the festival.

[24]There were secret rites and ceremonies connected with the religion of the Greeks, called Mysteries, which were always celebrated at night in some secluded place, to which only a chosen few were admitted, and they were bound to secrecy, like freemasons; the most celebrated of these were

a Grote's 'History of Greece.'

held at Eleusis, in Attica. It is supposed that these societies were instituted at the time of the Dorian invasion, for the purpose of preserving the ancient form of worship; and afterwards continued, to keep up the worship of some particular divinity; but although it was suspected that the priests and greatest statesmen belonged to them, the names of the members were always concealed, nor was it known to any but the initiated themselves what was the real object of their meetings.

QUESTIONS.

1 Describe the general style of Greek houses in the sixth century B. C.

2 What was the social condition of women in Greece?

3 How did the Spartans differ in this respect from other states?

4 What were the Athenian laws respecting marriage?

5 What were the laws of inheritance?

6 How was a wedding conducted?

7 Describe the ceremonies of the Amphidromia.

8 How were funeral rites solemnized?

9 What was the costume of this period?

10 How was weaving carried on in Greece?

11 What was the mode of agriculture?

12 What were the laws of Athens respecting corn?

13 What was the chief produce of Attica?

14 Were the Greeks skilled in horticulture;

15 What was the Apaturia?

16 Which was the greatest of the national festivals?

17 What was an Olympiad?

18 Name the years of the first Olympiad?

19 Give an account of the Olympic games.

20 How long did the festival last?

21 How was a victor rewarded?

22 Name the other great festivals.

23 What were the Dionysia?

24 What secret rites were observed by the Greeks?

FROM THE LEGISLATION OF SOLON TO THE PERSIAN WAR.

(594 to 492 B. C.)

[1]For some years after the retirement of Solon, the chief power at Athens was disputed between three of the nobles, each of whom had a strong party to support his claim. The contest was at length decided in favour of Peisistratus, formerly the intimate friend of Solon, and now the most popular man at Athens, for he had taken care to gain the goodwill of the lower orders by his liberality, and by throwing open his extensive gardens to the public without distinction, a great benefit to the poor people of a crowded city. [2]Peisistratus is chiefly celebrated for the great improvements he made at Athens, which in his time began to assume that magnificent appearance, of which so many traces are still visible. [3]He adorned the city with many fine edifices, among which were a beautiful temple, dedicated to Apollo, and the Lyceum, a gymnasium, or public school of gymnastic exercises,[a] which formed an important part of education throughout Greece. There were schools of this kind in most of the cities, usually with public baths attached to them; but about this time they began to be frequented more as places of amusement, than for the improvement of health and strength, and therefore it became a study to make them elegant and attractive.[b] [4]The Lyceum consisted of stately buildings, surrounded by gardens and groves; whither the young Athenians resorted for the practise of athletic games and exercises. It was afterwards much frequented by philosophers and literary men. [5]The im-

a Thirlwall.
b Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

provements made by Peisistratus, involved so much expense, that he was obliged to impose a tax of one tenth on all the produce of the land, a measure productive of great discontent, and which rather decreased his popularity, as may be seen by the following anecdote.

One day, as he was taking a walk in the country, he saw a man at work on some very rugged ground, and sending one of his attendants to ask what it yielded; the man replied in a surly tune,—"Toil and trouble; but I do not care so long as Peisistratus has his share." The answer caused a hearty laugh, and the poor man was relieved from the tax.[a] Peisistratus was called Tyrant of Athens, [6]but the word tyrant among the Greeks, did not convey the sense which we attach to it, but was applied to any one who had attained to the sovereign power of a state, by his own personal influence, and who ruled, in great measure, by his own will;[b] so that a tyrant might be a very good and benevolent man, as in the case of Peisistratus, who was both charitable and humane, and is believed to have made the law, by which all citizens disabled in war were maintained by the state.[c] He encouraged learning, [7]and is said to have formed the first library in Greece, and it was he who collected, and caused to be written, the poems of Homer, previously existing in scattered fragments, as brought into Greece from the Asiatic Colonies. [8]These colonies were formed by Greeks, who had, from time to time, emigrated from different states, and established settlements on the coast of Asia, which was called by the general name of Ionia. There were thirteen Greek cities thus founded, one of them, Smyrna, retaining its name and prosperity to this day.[d] [9]Many great cities were also founded by Greek colonists on the coast of Sicily, and in the south of Italy, all independent of

a Thilrwall.
b Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
c Thirlwall *d* Thirlwall.

the parent state, and not subject to its laws and government, like the Municipal Colonies of Rome and those of modern times, the colonists in most cases establishing themselves by conquest on lands already cultivated, after driving out, destroying, or enslaving the former possessors.[a] The Greek settlements in Egypt have been already noticed, and the consequent advancement of literature in Greece, by the introduction of the papyrus, a cheap and useful material for writing.

[10]It is generally believed that the arts of drawing, painting, and moulding in clay, were first cultivated by the Corinthians; but it is probable that several other states of Greece, especially Argos, Aegina, Rhodes, and Crete, were celebrated for works of art as early as Corinth. In the time of Peisistratus, the temple of Delphi was burnt by accident, and it was decreed by the Amphictyonic council, that one fourth of the expense of rebuilding it, should be borne by the Delphians, who were so heavily taxed for that purpose that they sent envoys through Greece for subscriptions; and the handsome donations they received, among which was a large present of alum, from Amasis, king of Egypt, enabled them to rebuild the temple with Parian marble instead of stone, at a cost of three hundred talents, equal to £150,000.[b]

[11]Peisistratus died in the year, 527, B. C., and was succeeded by his sons, Hippias and Hipparchus, who reigned jointly, [12]and followed the example of their father in carrying on great public works, and patronizing artists and men of learning. Among those whom they invited to Athens, and treated with great distinction, were the celebrated poets, Anacreon and Simonides. [13]The two brothers had ruled for thirteen years, when, in consequence of some private injury received from one of them, two citizens, named Aristogeiton and Harmodius, conspired to take their lives and over-

a Thirlwall.
b Grote's 'History of Greece.'

throw the government. This plot was to be put in execution at the celebration of the Panathenæ, a great festival of Minerva, at Athens, when all the citizens marched in procession, with spears and shields; and as this was the only occasion on which they ever assembled with arms, the conspirators were in hopes, by stabbing the two rulers and raising a cry of liberty, they should be able to excite a revolt. They succeeded in killing Hipparchus, but in all other respects the plot failed, and the principal conspirators were seized and put to death. [14]After this event, Hippias grew stern, suspicious, and tyrannical, and at the end of four years, was deposed and sent into exile with the whole of his family, when a nobleman, named Cleisthenes, who had made himself very popular, took the head of the government, and introduced a great many reforms, all tending to give more importance to the middle and lower orders, and to check the power of the great. [15]In the first place, he abolished the four ancient tribes, substituting a new division of ten, each tribe being again subdivided into ten wards, called *demes*, just as our counties are divided into parishes.[a]

[16]A deme contained a town or a village, and was governed by a local magistrate, called a demarch, whose duties were to hold assemblies for transacting the public business of the deme, to act as justice of the peace, and to keep a register of all the landholders in the district, in order to see that the property tax was duly paid.[b] [17]Most of the taxes at Athens were farmed; that is, some person, or company of persons, would agree to pay a certain amount annually to the government for a certain tax, which they then collected on their own account, taking their chance whether it might produce more or less than they paid for it; though the risk could not be great, to judge by the customary eagerness of the competitors in bidding for the tax. The taxes, besides that

a Thirlwall.

b Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.

on landed property, were chiefly tolls and customs on provisions and other commodities sold in the markets; a duty of two per cent on all goods exported and imported; and a tax on slaves.[a] Foreigners paid a tax for the privilege of residing at Athens, and also for leave to sell goods in the markets there.[b]

[18]Cleisthenes made great alterations in the franchise, admitting to the rites of citizenship, all freemen without exception, many of the Aliens, and even some of the superior orders of slaves.[c] [19]He also remodelled the senate, making it to consist of five hundred members, fifty from each tribe, and every fifty sat in turn for thirty-five or thirty-six days, so as to complete the lunar year of three-hundred and fifty-four days. The Greek year was divided into twelve lunar months, the first day being always that of the new moon; but as this did not make a full year, an intercalary month was added every third year, to preserve the order of time, and to make the calendar accord with the seasons. [20]The fifty sitting members, who were called Prytanes, had the management of the treasury; received ambassadors, and negotiated treates with other states; but they could not declare war or make peace, as they were obliged to carry all matters of importance for decision to the national assemblies.[d] The poor citizens were, by the laws of Solon, paid for their attendance at these assemblies, as it was not to be supposed that they could afford the time from their business, without compensation. [21]It seems to have been about this time, that a singular custom was introduced called Ostracism, by which any citizen suspected of being a dangerous person could be sent into exile without a trial, and even without being accused of any crime.[e] [22]It does

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
b Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
c Grote's 'History of Greece.'
d Library of Useful Knowledge.—History of Greece.
e Thirlwall.

not appear that any name was mentioned in proposing to the public assembly that the Ostracism should be put in force; but on the day when the votes were to be taken, the agora was enclosed with a railing, in which ten openings were left for the different tribes to enter separately, and as they went in, each man put into a tub set for that purpose, a shell or piece of earthenware, whence the term *ostracism*, on which was written the name of the statesman he desired to banish. At the end of the day, the votes were counted, and if there were six-thousand given against any one person, he was doomed to exile for ten years.[a] The Ostracism was not often resorted to, and, in about ninety years, was discontinued altogether.

Cleisthenes is said to have been the author of this singular law, and the first who suffered by it.[b] [23]During his administration, the Spartans sought an occasion to quarrel with the Athenians, and Cleomenes, one of the kings of Sparta, proceeded to Athens, at the head of a considerable force, and took possession of the citadel: but the people flew to arms, and after a siege of three days, it was given up on condition that the king and his troops should be allowed to depart in safety. This was agreed to, and Cleomenes returned to Sparta, but soon re-appeared in Attica, with a powerful army, while [24]the Beotians, who were in alliance with the Spartans, invaded the province on the other side, in conjunction with the Chalcidians, the people of the small state of Chalcis in the Island of Eubœa, situated between the coasts of Thessaly and Attica, and divided from the mainland by a narrow channel, called the Euripus.

[25]Finding themselves attacked on both sides, the Athenians hastened first to oppose the Spartans, but just as they were preparing for battle, the latter were deserted by their Corinthian allies, and by one of their kings, Demaratus, who

a Grote's 'History of Greece.'
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' *Cleithenes.*

considered the war was unjust, and declared that he would not act with Cleomenes, who thereupon broke up his army and withdrew. The Athenians then turned their forces against the other invaders, who were speedily defeated, and the Chalcidians were compelled to purchase peace by giving up a large tract of land in Eubœn, sufficient to support a colony of four thousand families who were sent out from Attica to settle there, B. C. 506; and this was the first colony established in Greece by one of the Greek states.[a] The Spartans would now have attempted to restore Hippias to the government of Athens, but not being able to obtain assistance from their allies, they abandoned the project, and [26]the expelled tyrant applied to Darius Hystaspes, king of Persia, promising that, if he were restored, he would hold Athens as a vassal of the Persian crown.[b] [27]The Greek cities in Asia had, in the time of Peisistratus, been conquered by the famous Crœsus, king of Lydia, a monarch so rich, that to this day it is very common to express enormous wealth by saying,—'as rich as Crœsus.' This monarch was a lenient conqueror, imposing but a slight tribute on the Greek colonies, with whose parent-states he continued on friendly terms, often sending valuable presents to adorn the temples;[c] [28]but he was conquered by Cyrus, the founder of the Persian Empire, B. C. 546, made prisoner, and died in captivity. Cyrus was a great prince, but not so mild and merciful as Crœsus, for he assumed the rights that conquest is supposed to give, and reduced the people to a state of bondage. He was succeeded by his son Cambyses, who became master of Egypt, and died there, in the eighth year of his reign, when Darius Hystaspes, one of the guards, was placed on the throne. To him it was that Hippias applied when [29]Artaphernes, the Satrap, or governor of Sar-

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
b Library of Useful Knowledge.—Greece.
c Thirlwall.

dis, and brother of Darius, sent in the name of that monarch to command the Athenians to reinstate the deposed prince, but instead of obeying his haughty mandate, they began to make preparations for a war with Persia.

QUESTIONS.

1 Who became ruler of Athens after Solon?
2 How did he distinguish himself?
3 Name some of his great works.
4 Describe the Lyceum.
5 How did Peisistratus injure his popularity?
6 What was meant by the word tyrant?
7 How did Peisistratus promote literature?
8 How was the Ionian state formed, and where situated?
9 What was the general condition of the Greek colonies?
10 Which cities were the earliest celebrated for works of art?
11 When did Peisistratus die, and by whom was he succeeded?
12 What was the character of these princes?
13 How did Hipparchus lose his life?
14 What followed this revolt?
15 What were the reforms of Cleisthenes?
16 What was a Deme?
17 How were the taxes collected at Athens, and what were they?
18 What alterations were made in the franchise?
19 How was the senate re-modelled?
20 What were the Prytanes?
21 What was the Ostracism?
22 How was this law exercised?
23 Who went to war with Athens in the time of Cleisthenes?
24 By whom were the Spartans assisted?
25 What was the result?
26 How did Hippias attempt to recover his power?
27 By whom were the Greek cities of Asia conquered, and when?
28 Name the successors of Crœsus.
29 What measures were adopted with regard to Hippias?

THE PERSIAN WARS.

FROM THEIR COMMENCEMENT TO THE BATTLE OF SALAMIS.

(492 to 480 B. C.)

Darius was one of the greatest monarchs that ever reigned over the Persian Empire. His dominions extended from the Ægean sea to the river Indus, and from the plains of Scythia to the Nile in Egypt. These vast realms he divided into twenty Satrapies, or Provinces, and appointed governors to rule over them, who were called Satraps, and lived like sovereign princes; but they were, in general, very oppressive, taxing people heavily to support their magnificence.[a] The Greek cities of Ionia were governed by Greeks, as Darius wisely judged that the people would be more satisfied to live under his dominion, if the resident rulers were men of their own nation; and that those rulers, being dependent on him for the maintenance of their dignity, would feel it their interest to support his power. [1]It happened, however, that Aristagoras, the Grecian governor of Miletus, was led by a chain of circumstances, to revolt, and he induced all the Asiatic Greeks to join him, with a view of throwing off the authority of the Persian king.[b] Aristagoras himself went to Sparta, with the hope of inducing Cleomenes to aid the revolted Ionians, and his visit is worthy of remark, as being probably the first occasion on which any thing like a map was seen in Europe. It was a tablet of bronze, whereon was engraved an outline of the earth, as far as it was then known, with the courses of rivers, and circuits of seas. It was brought by Aristagoras, that Cleomenes might the better

a Thirlwall.
b Library of Useful Knowledge.—Greece.

understand the formidable character of the Persian power, and, although rude and imperfect, answered the purpose of conveying to the mind a general idea of the countries it pourtrayed.[a] [2]The rebel governor, however, was not successful in his application to the Spartan king, who, after taking three days to consider, ordered him to leave the city. Aristagoras offered him ten talents, and the bribe being refused, gradually increased his offers to fifty, seeing, no doubt, that his resolution was giving way; but the king's daughter, Gorgo, a little girl about eight years old, said, "Go away, father, or he will do you harm;" on which Cleomenes left the room to avoid the temptation.[b]

[3]The Ionians had also sent an ambassador to Athens, to ask assistance, and he arrived there just as the Athenians had received the message of Artaphernes, commanding them to restore Hippias, so that they had a double motive for going to war with the Persians.

[4]Twenty ships were accordingly sent from Athens, with five from Eretria, a small state in the Island of Eubœa, and the forces of the combined fleet attacked and burned down the famous city of Sardis, which had been the capital of the kingdom of Lydia, in the time of Crœsus. A battle was fought soon afterwards, near Ephesus, where the Greeks were defeated with great loss; on which the Athenians declined taking any farther part in the war, and returned to Europe.

[5]Darius then sent his armies against all the cities of Ionia, and the war was carried on for six years, when Miletus, the principal city of the Greeks in Asia, was taken by storm, and all the citizens who escaped death were carried into captivity, and settled as a colony near the mouth of the Tigris. The rest of the Greek cities in Asia, and some of

a Wordsworth's Greece.

b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *Cleomenes.*

the Islands, were then speedily subdued, and the total subjugation of Ionia to the Persian Empire was thus completed.[a]

[6]Darius, however, was anxious to adopt such measures as were likely to conciliate the Ionians and attach them to his service. Accordingly he did not raise their tribute, and instead of establishing a stricter control over them, he gave to all the Greek cities a republican form of government; but, in return for these favours, required their assistance in punishing the Athenians and Eretrians for the burning of Sardis. He began by sending heralds to all the states of Greece to demand *earth* and *water*, as signs that they acknowledged him as their sovereign lord, and some of them being afraid of entering into a contest with so power ful an empire, sent the required tokens.[b] Thebes and Ægina were among those that submitted to this degradation; but Athens and Sparta indignantly refused, while Cleomenes hastened to Ægina, at the head of an army of Lacedæmonians, and compelled the chiefs of that state to own its subjection to the Spartan government, and promise to be faithful to Greece in its emergency. But the conduct of Cleomenes did not deserve the name of patriotism, for he was guilty of the greatest barbarity towards some of those who had been terrified into sending earth and water to the king of Persia, and among other acts of cruelty, set fire to a sacred grove at Argos, where a number of fugitives had taken refuge. At length he put an end to his own existence in a fit of madness, and it was the general belief that the gods, as a judgment for the destruction of the sacred grove, had deprived him of his intellect.

[7]In the mean time, the Persians had sailed with a large fleet, and having taken several Islands on their way, arrived at Eubœa, and laid siege to the city of Eretria, which held

a Thirlwall.
b Library of Useful Knowledge.

out for six days, when it was captured and destroyed, while most of the unfortunate inhabitants were killed, and the rest made slaves.[a] [8]The Persians being now master of this important island, crossed over to Attica, and landed on the plain of Marathon, a level tract of land, five miles in length, and two in breadth; where they were soon met by the Athenians, and their allies the Platæans. A courier was sent off to Sparta to request assistance, who performed the journey on foot, in forty-eight hours, the distance being one-hundred-and-fifty-miles; and this was nothing unusual in Greece, where couriers or runners were constantly employed between the states, and travelled with great swiftness.[b] [9]The Grecian army was headed by ten generals, who took the command in turn, each for one day; and as the Persians were greatly superior in point of numbers, several of them were unwilling to risk an engagement; and at length agreed to give the sole command to Miltiades, a man of great courage and military skill, who fought and won the celebrated battle of Marathon, B. C. 490. The account of this action is usually much exaggerated, but there is no doubt that the Greeks had to contend with a force more than double their own; besides which, a large portion of their army was composed of slaves, who had been armed in haste for the emergency, and were promised their freedom in case of success.[c] The victory, which reflected great glory on Miltiades, was celebrated at Athens with processions, sacrifices, and all kinds of rejoicings; [10]all the Athenians who had fallen, were buried under a stately sepulchre, with ten pillars, on which their names were inscribed according to their tribes; and another tomb was consecrated to the remains of the Platæans and slaves.[d] The plain of Marathon is now bare and desolate. Not a human habitation is to be seen; but about

a Library of Useful Knowledge.
b Grote's 'History of Greece.'
c Thirlwall. *d* Thirlwall.

half a mile from the sea, is a mound of red earth, ten yards high, and two hundred in circumference, and near it are the substructions of a square tower of white marble, raised by the Athenians in honour of Miltiades.[a]

[11]Darius was very much disappointed at the failure of his enterprise, and employed five years in preparing for a second invasion, but died before he had completed his preparations, which, however, were continued by his son, Xerxes, on a scale of greater magnitude; for that prince was bent on making a conquest of Greece, and resolved to head the expedition himself.

[12]About this time, the government of Athens was conducted chiefly by Themistocles, a man of rank and fortune, who had greatly augmented the power of the state, by increasing its maritime force in the following manner: There were some valuable silver mines, in the district of Laurium, in Attica, farmed in small portions to hereditary tenants, who paid a certain rent to the state, besides the customary tax of a twenty-fourth part of the produce, which was levied on all mines. Themistocles passed a decree that these rents should be employed in building twenty ships every year, and a committee was appointed to carry the design into execution, the money being placed in the hands of a treasurer, who, of course, was answerable for its proper application. This wise measure probably saved Greece from falling under the Persian dominion, as we shall presently find. The ships were triremes, which would carry about two hundred men each, and their speed is said to have been nearly equal to that of a modern steam boat. The prow was ornamented with painted figures, and beneath it was the rostrum or beak, pointed with iron to pierce the side of an enemy's vessel. Every ship was furnished with raised bulwarks of skins or wicker work, (which could be removed when neces-

a Wordswoth's Greece.

sary,) to protect the men from the darts of the foe in battle. The rowers were generally slaves; but the sailors were all freemen of the lower orders.[a]

[13]Ten years after the battle of Marathon, Xerxes set out for Europe, with the largest army that had ever been seen in this part of the world, composed of the troops of many nations, all wearing the dress and carrying the arms of their several countries; besides whom, there were immense numbers of camp followers of all descriptions, both men and women, with long trains of baggage waggons to convey the supplies needful for the maintenance of such a host. The king himself rode in a state chariot, surrounded by the royal guard, and dined every day with as much pomp as if he had been in his own palace. [14]To facilitate the progress of the army, a canal had been dug through the Isthmus that connects the promontory of Mount Athos with the mainland; and a bridge of boats had been constructed across the Hellespont, a strait, or narrow part of the sea, running between Europe and Asia, from the sea of Marmora to the Archipelago, and at that part about a mile in width. These works were performed by Phœnicians and Egyptians, but after the first bridge was completed, it was destroyed by a storm; at which the king was so enraged, that he ordered the heads of the chief engineers to be cut off.[b] A new bridge was then formed of two lines of boats fastened together with strong cables, those of the Phœnicians being made of flax, and those of the Egyptians with the fibre of the papyrus.[c] The boats were held firm by anchors; and over them were laid planks and earth, to form broad and smooth causeways, with a palisade on each side. The labourers employed in this vast work were not slaves, but tributary subjects of the Persian monarch, and as their labour was compulsory, they

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' (*Xerxes.*)
c Grote's 'History of Greece.'

were superintended by task masters, and worked under the lash.[a]

Some idea may be formed of the magnitude of the army from the statement, that it was seven days and seven nights in crossing the bridges, without a moment's intermission. The land forces marched through Thrace, at that time subject to the Persian Empire, and every city had received orders to furnish one day's provisions for the army, a supply which the inhabitants had spent several months in preparing, and the cost of which was so enormous, that some of the towns were almost ruined by it.[b]

[15]Athens and Sparta, with most of the other Grecian states, united to repel this formidable invasion; but they did not remain faithful to the league, and thus gave a great advantage to the enemy.

[16]The people of Thessaly, who had long been famous as cavalry soldiers, at first joined the confederacy, on certain conditions; but as these were not strictly observed, they not only submitted to the Persians, as soon as they entered the province, but engaged in the service of Xerxes, and fought against Greece.[c] [17]Thessaly was separated from the rest of Greece by lofty mountains, through which there was only one practicable pass, a narrow defile called the straits of Thermopylæ, between Mount Oeta and the sea, which it became necessary to guard, to prevent the Persians from passing through it, a task undertaken by Leonidas, one of the kings of Sparta. [18]Several ineffectual attempts were made by the Persians to force their way, till, at length, Ephialtes, a Trachinian deserter, whose name became infamous, informed Xerxes of a path by which he might send a body of troops over the mountains to attack the Spartans on that side, while his main army advanced through the

a Grote's 'History of Greece.'
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'
c Library of Useful Knowledge.

pass. Leonidas might have saved himself and his army, by a timely retreat, but the rigid laws of Sparta forbade such a course, although certain death awaited all who should abide the double attack of the enemy. With the stern resolution of a true Spartan, the king prepared for the approaching sacrifice. He dismissed a part of his army, keeping with him [19]all the Spartans, about three hundred in number, with seven hundred soldiers of a very small state called Thespiæ, and four hundred Thebans, who would gladly have departed, but were not permitted, there being some doubt as to their fidelity to the cause of Greece.[a] This little army, which was about doubled by the attendant helots, was drawn in battle array against the mighty host of the Persian monarch. [20]The Thebans watched their opportunity to surrender in a body; but the rest fought with all the courage of desperation, even after their commander had fallen, till every one was slain. Leonidas had married Gorgo, the daughter of Cleomenes, who has been already mentioned: and it is said that when he was about to depart on this expedition, she asked him what was his last wish, in case he should not return; on which he replied, that he should wish her to marry a brave man.[b]

[21]The Persians now advanced through Phocis, laying waste the country with fire and sword, and entered Bœotia, where they were received as friends. A detachment was sent against Delphi, with a view of plundering the temple; but the Delphians fought so valiantly in its defence, that the invaders were driven back with great loss, and the treasures saved. [22]So many of the allies, however, had deserted, that the Athenians saw it would be in vain to attempt to defend Athens, towards which the enemy was rapidly approaching, they therefore resolved to abandon the city to its fate, and, assembling their ships, embarked with their families and

a Library of Useful Knowledge.
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' (*Leonidas.*)

moveable property for the islands of Salamis and Ægina. A few of the citizens only remained, who shut themselves up in the Acropolis, which they desperately defended, but they all perished, and the citadel was destroyed. [23]In the meantime the Persian fleet beset the narrow channel that divided Salamis from the mainland; but here the fortune of the Greeks triumphed, for Themistocles, who commanded the Athenian fleet, gained a great naval victory, B. C. 480, over the Persians, destroying nearly all their ships; and this battle, known in history as the battle of Salamis, decided the fate of the war, and proved the wisdom of Themistocles in having provided a powerful navy in the manner above related. [24]Xerxes having drawn up his army on the Attic shore to witness the engagement, was filled with dismay at the destruction of his fleet; and, not liking the prospect of a protracted war, without ships, he gave up the campaign, and returned to Asia, leaving Mardonius, his sister's husband, to carry on the campaign.

Mardonius burned and demolished all that was left of the city of Athens, but was slain not long afterwards in a battle fought at Platæa, in Bœotia, where the defeat of the Persians and their Grecian allies, amongst whom were the Thebans, put an end to the great Persian invasion; on the same day, another victory was gained at Mycale, in Asia Minor. The Greeks pursued the Persians to their camp, giving no quarter, so that very few escaped, and then marched against Thebes, and compelled the Thebans to give up their leaders, who were sent to Corinth, and put to death for siding with the enemies of their country.[a] The Athenians had, now, but a desolate home, their country was laid waste, and their city destroyed. However, they set about repairing the mischief as fast as possible, and having brought back their families, and provided as well as they could for

a Library of Useful Knowledge.

their immediate necessities, began to rebuild Athens on an enlarged scale. The Grecian towns were constructed without the least regard to symmetry, and with very few regular streets or lines of houses, so that the ways amongst the habitations were mostly crooked, narrow, and dirty. The walls of the new city of Athens were sixty stadia, or about seven miles in circumference, but were never filled with buildings, nor was it desirable they should be; since it was eminently useful to have empty spaces within the walls, where, in case of invasion, people from the country might find a temporary place of safety for themselves and their property; and this was the more needful, as the wealthiest of the citizens generally resided at their country houses, in their respective demes, and not in the city.[a]

[25]Miltiades had, shortly after the battle of Marathon, committed some offence against the state, for which he was condemned to pay a fine of fifty talents, and in default of payment, was thrown into prison, where he died. It appears that his offence might, according to the laws, have been visited with a heavier punishment, but was commuted to a fine on account of his services.[b] His death was owing to a wound he had received in his foot, just before his imprisonment, and according to the law, his son, Cimon, was obliged to take his place in prison, until the fine was paid, which was eventually done by a wealthy Athenian, named Callias, who had made a great fortune by mining, and discharged the debt on condition of receiving in marriage the sister of Cimon,[c] who probably was not rich enough at that time to pay it himself, although afterwards possessed of an ample fortune, which he seems to have acquired either by the recovery of his patrimony, or the spoils of war.[d]

a Grote's 'History of Greece.'
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Miltiades.)*
c Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Cimon, Callias.)*
d Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Cimon.)*

QUESTIONS.

1 Who was Aristagoras, and why did he visit Sparta?
2 What was the result of his application?
3 Why did the Athenians aid the revolted Greeks?
4 How did they proceed?
5 What was the result of the war in Asia?
6 How did Darius treat the rebel Greeks?
7 How was the Persian war commenced?
8 Where did the Persians land after the taking of Eretria?
9 When was the battle of Marathon fought, and by whom?
10 How was the victory commemorated?
11 How did Darius act after the failure of his enterprise?
12 Who was Themistocles, and how did he improve the Attic navy?
13 What was the next Persian invasion?
14 What preparations had been made for the expedition?
15 How did the Greeks act on the approach of the enemy?
16 What was the conduct of the Thessalians?
17 Where were the Persians first opposed, and by whom?
18 How did Xerxes force the pass?
19 What was the force opposed to the Persian army?
20 What was the fate of Leonidas and his band?
21 How did the Persians then proceed?
22 What occurred at Athens?
23 What was the battle of Salamis?
24 How did the invasion terminate?
25 What was the fate of Miltiades?

CIMON AND PERICLES.

(480 to 431 B. C.)

The defeat of Xerxes did not put an end to the war with Persia, though it was afterwards carried on chiefly in the east. [1]Themistocles had been banished by Ostracism, and his place was supplied by Cimon, the son of Miltiades, who

distinguished himself as a great general, and made several important conquests both by sea and land, especially in the year 466 B. C. when he gained a memorable victory over the Persians, on the coast of Asia Minor, destroyed their fleet, routed their army, and carried off an immense booty. His popularity was very great as a commander, and he was desirous of taking the lead at Athens, where, however, he had a rival, who contended with him successfully for public favour. [2]There were two parties at Athens, the aristocratical, the leader of which was Cimon; and the Democratical, headed by Pericles.[a]

Cimon was at this time very rich, and courted popular favour by employing his wealth in acts of munificence. [3] He opened his gardens and orchards to the public, admitted the members of his own deme to dine every day at his table, and when he went out, was usually attended by some of his people, with clothes and money, to distribute among the poor in the streets.[b] [4]He spent vast sums in improving the newly built city by planting groves, building porticoes, and other public works which were of great benefit to the citizens: and it was he who commenced the famous Temple of Theseus, a great part of which is still standing, having brought from Asia some bones, said to be those of that ancient hero, which were buried at Athens with great pomp.[c] Cimon also laid the foundations of the Long Walls, to connect the city of Athens with its two ports and harbours, according to a plan designed by Themistocles; but [5]notwithstanding all his great and good works, he was at length banished by Ostracism, which often happened when powerful men were opposed to each other in politics, and his rival Pericles was thus left in possession of the supreme power.[d] Cimon is described as a tall handsome man, with remarkably

a Thirlwall. *b* Thirlwall.
c Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Cimon.*)
d Thirlwall.

thick hair, which he wore long and curled. He was lively, frank, and courteous in his manners, of a cheerful temper, and gentle disposition, united with extreme liberality and true patriotic feelings.

[6]The Persian wars were the indirect means of increasing the wealth and power of Athens in no small degree; for the Greek cities of Asia, when released by Cimon from the Persian dominion, had agreed to place themselves under the authority of the Athenian government, and pay a tribute toward carrying on the war; while many of the small states of Greece, from being allies, became subjects of Athens, on account of having neglected to abide by the terms of their alliance, which bound them to furnish aid against all the places in European Greece that still held out for the Persian king. This neglect furnished a pretext for a series of petty wars in which the Athenians were always successful, and the conquered people obliged to own their supremacy and pay them tribute; so that, in the course of a few years, the empire of Athens was extended over most of the Islands of the Ægean sea, or Archipelago, and the Grecian cities in Thrace and Macedonia.[a]

[7]The rising greatness of Athens occasioned much jealousy at Sparta, and already there had been open warfare between these two rival states, which had however been ended by a truce for five years, in the course of which, Cimon, who had been recalled, died; but before the term was expired, a new war broke out under the following circumstances. The inhabitants of Delphi had always been the superintendants of the temple and the guardians of its sacred treasures. The priesthood, too, had from time immemorial, been hereditary in the most noble families of Delphi; but as Delphi was a city of Phocis, the Phocians now claimed a right to share in all these privileges, and were supported by the Athenians,

a Library of Useful Knowledge.

while the Spartans came forward to protect the Delphians, and restored the temple to their keeping; in return for which, the Delphians granted them the right of precedency in consulting the Oracle, an honour so highly esteemed, that the Spartans caused an inscription to be engraved on a stone pillar, recording this grant. But no sooner had they withdrawn their forces, than an Athenian army arrived at Delphi, under the command of Pericles, and re-instated the Phocians, who gave the aforesaid honour to the Athenians, and they recorded it on the same pillar that bore the Spartan inscription. Other causes combined to increase the enmity of the rival states, and an irregular war was carried on for three years longer, in which several of the other states joined as allies of one party or the other, till at length the Athenians were glad to purchase peace by making some concessions, and [8]a truce was concluded for thirty years, B. C. 445.[a]

[9]This interval of repose was chiefly remarkable for the administration of Pericles, one of the greatest men of the age, and equally celebrated for his extraordinary talents as a statesman, his cultivated mind, and the magnificent works with which he adorned the city of Athens. His fortune was not large, therefore all his improvements were made at the public expense, and in order to reconcile the people to this vast expenditure, he took care to provide the poorer citizens with the means of subsistence and amusement also from the same source.[b] [10]He increased the number of festivals, and procured a law to be passed that all who could not afford to pay for admission to the theatres, should be furnished with the money from the treasury, and a fund was established for that purpose called the Theoricum.[c] The theatres at Athens were open all day, and were not covered buildings like ours, but consisted of a large area enclosed with a wall, capable

a Thirlwall.
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Pericles.)*
c Thirlwall.

of containing many thousand persons. The price of admission was two oboli,[a] an obol being equal in value to one penny of our money,[b] and this when given to such numbers of people every day, amounted to a large sum. [11]Another regulation by which Pericles increased his popularity was that the jurors in the law courts should be paid for their attendance, and as there were six hundred in each of the ten courts, this pay helped to maintain six thousand people. The business of these courts was greatly increased by a new law, that all the allied, or rather subject states, should send their causes to be tried in the Athenian courts, a great advantage to Athens by the increase of fees, and the immense number of strangers that came to the city during the sessions.[c]

[12]Pericles raised the contributions levied on the allied states from four hundred and sixty to six hundred talents,[d] for when expenses were increased, the supplies must also be increased, to meet them, and thus the people who had fallen under the authority of Athens were heavily taxed to support the grandeur of the sovereign city. The great ruler, however, made a provision for numbers of the poorer classes, by founding several colonies out of Greece, and making grants of land to such as chose to go and settle there, and it is supposed that one of these Greek colonies was Neapolis, now Naples.[e] A regular city called Thurii, was built by commissioners from Athens, near the side of the ancient Sybaris, in Calabria; and among those who went to reside there, was Herodotus the great historian,[f] who was living at this time. [13]The increased tribute was employed chiefly in beautifying the city with these superb edifices, and other works of art, whose remains are still beheld with wonder and admiration.

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'
b Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
c Thirlwall. *d* Thirlwall.
e Thirlwall.
f Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Herodotus.*)

The long walls begun by Cimon were completed; the temples that had been partly destroyed by the Persians, repaired, and others built on a magnificent scale. One of the most splendid of these was the Parthenon, which stood within the walls of the Acropolis, in the centre of Athens. It was a grand temple dedicated to Athene, and adorned with some of the finest sculpture in the world, executed by [14]the celebrated artist Phidias, who was engaged in all the great works of Pericles; and some of the statuary of the Parthenon, but in a very mutilated state, is now in the British Museum, under the name of the Elgin Marbles.[a] But the chief ornament of the temple was a colossal statue of the goddess, nearly forty feet high, made of ivory and gold; that is, all the parts of the figure that were seen were formed with plates of ivory laid over the wooden image; and all the drapery was of solid gold. The cost must have been immense, but the materials were the choice of the people. to whom the question was referred in the general assembly, whether the statue should be of white marble, or of ivory and gold, and they decided for the latter.[b]

[15]The assembly of the people was held in an open space, called the Pnyx, adjoining the agora, or great market place of Athens, which resembled the forum of Rome; and around it were the courts of law, and council-hall of the five-hundred senators. A line of rock formed a wall along one side of the Pnyx, in the centre of which was the bema or hustings, a solid pedestal, carved out of the rock, and ascended by steps, cut in the rock also,[c] [16]and whoever wished to address the assembly mounted the bema. All questions of public interest were in this way proposed to the people, and decided by a show of hands.[d]

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Pheidias.)*
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Pheidias, Pericles.*)
c Wordsworth's Greece.
d Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

17 Among the great works of Pericles, was the Propylæa, a magnificent vestibule, leading to the Acropolis, adorned with beautiful paintings and sculpture, the entrance formed by five bronzed gates, and six beautiful marble columns thirty feet high.[a] The construction of this Propylæa occupied five years. It cost more than any other of the public buildings, and through its splendid portals the processions on festival days were conducted. Pericles also built the Odeum, a theatre with a pointed roof, designed, as its name implies, for musical entertainments, which, about this time, were introduced at the festivals. These works afforded ample employment for every artizan in the city, and shew that all trades connected with building were in active operation at Athens, such as carpenters, smiths, stone masons, carvers, gilders, and many others; but it was the master mechanics who were chiefly benefitted, the great proportion of the labourers being slaves belonging to them,[b] so that there was but little occupation for the citizens of the lower orders in time of peace, and hence they had so much time to spend in idle amusements.[c]

The peace had lasted nearly fourteen years, when new causes of disagreement arose between the Athenians and Spartans, which led to a renewal of hostilities; but before entering on the melancholy details of the great war which followed, let us pause to contemplate the more pleasing picture of the state of society in Greece at this flourishing and enlightened period.

a Wordsworth's Greece. *b* Thirlwall.
c Library of Useful Knowledge.

QUESTIONS.

1 Who was Cimon, and how had he distinguished himself?
2 Who was the opponent of Cimon?
3 How did Cimon court popularity?

4 What improvements did he make at Athens?
5 How did he lose his power?
6 How did the Persian wars increase the prosperity of Atnens?
7 What gave rise to wars between Athens and Sparta?
8 When was peace made between the rival states?
9 Who became ruler of Athens at this period?
10 How did Pericles gain public favour?
11 What new regulations were made with respect to jurors and courts of law?
12 How were the allies of Athens oppressed?
13 How was the tribute money employed?
14 What celebrated artist lived at this period?
15 What were the Pnyx and Agora?
16 How were questions of public import discussed?
17 What other public buildings were erected by Pericles?

MANNERS OF THE GREEKS IN THE TIME OF PERICLES.

In speaking of the manners and customs of any country, we naturally look first to its chief city, where people in all ranks of life are to be found; and as Athens was at all times the greatest of the cities of Greece, it is usual, on speaking of the Greeks generally, to take it as a centre point. [1]It had been rebuilt, as already stated, since the Persian wars, in a style consonant with its growing power and ambition, the private houses being more commodious, and the public buildings more splendid. The temples were surrounded by stone porticoes, in which the people might walk and converse without being incommoded by the sun, and in different parts of the city, there were colonnades, furnished with benches, and adorned with fine paintings and sculpture. These were the public promenades, and the places where celebrated philosophers delivered their discourses.

[2]The houses were built of stone, brick, and timber,

having their principal rooms on the ground floor, for the upper story extended only over a part of the house, and was used as a sleeping place for the slaves, the rest being covered with a flat roof. The stairs were on the outside. There were always two sets of apartments, one for the male, the other for the female part of the family, for they did not mix together unless the master of the house happened to be quite alone, when he would probably dine in his wife's apartments; but she never went out with him, nor did she appear if he had visitors. The street door, in large houses, opened to a narrow passage, which led to the peristyle of the men's apartments, an open court, surrounded by porticoes, in the middle of which was usually the altar for the family worship and sacrifices; and around it were the rooms kept exclusively to themselves, by the gentlemen, such as a banqueting hall, or as we should say, a dining room, library, picture gallery, sitting rooms, and sleeping apartments. A door opposite the entrance opened into another peristyle leading to the apartments of the ladies, consisting of eating rooms, sleeping rooms, and large work rooms, where a number of female slaves were constantly employed in spinning and weaving, under the superintendence of the mistress of the family. There were no doors to the rooms, but the entrance was closed by curtains, which were sometimes richly embroidered. This it will be understood applied only to the houses of the wealthy; but the same style of building was very general in most parts of Greece, the dwellings of those in moderate circumstances having, of course, fewer apartments, and plainer decorations. [3]It is not known whether the Greeks had fire places or chimneys, the rooms being usually warmed by portable stoves, heated with charcoal. Most of the rich citizens of Athens had magnificent country houses with beautiful pleasure grounds attached to them, usually embellished with fine statuary and other works of art. The floors of the principal rooms were stone mosaics; and the

ceilings, at this period, were white; but a little later, the walls and ceilings were generally painted. There were a great many lodging houses at Athens, let chiefly to foreigners, who came to the city on business, or to merchants who resided out of town, but required counting houses within the walls of the city; and much money was made by letting apartments during the festivals and the sessions; so that many people invested their capital in the purchase or building of houses for that purpose, which often proved a very profitable speculation.

The number of aliens residing in Athens was greater than in any other city in Greece. [4]They were for the most part, Greeks from other states, subject to certain restrictions; for instance, they were not allowed to purchase houses or land, and each was obliged to name some citizen for his patron, through whose mediation all his business was transacted, the patron of course claiming some share of the profits. Each family had also to pay a tax of twelve drachmæ a year to the state; to serve, like the citizens, as soldiers and sailors, and to perform certain services at the festivals, such as carrying the vessels, and other things used in the sacrifices; and if they neglected any of these duties, they forfeited the protection of the state, and might be sold for slaves.[a] The Greeks were fond of pleasure, and those who could afford it lived in a luxurious style. [5]Their dining rooms were furnished with sets of couches, on which they reclined during meals as the Romans did at their suppers; a custom general at this period, although it is uncertain when it was first introduced, nor was it ever adopted by the ladies in Greece. The Athenians were fond of dining in company, so that dinner parties were frequently given by those who could afford it, and birth-days were usually celebrated in that manner. [6]On occasions of ceremony, slaves were always in

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

attendance to take the shoes and bathe the feet of the guests as they arrived; and when these had taken their places on the couches, water was brought to wash their hands; and a small table was then placed before each couch, which was not covered with a cloth, but wiped with a wet sponge. A Greek dinner was not so sumptuous as a Roman supper, the dishes being plainer, and fewer; nevertheless the art of cookery was much studied in Greece, and there were many professed cooks who were hired for entertainments. The Sicilian cooks were in higher esteem than any others. [7]The dinner usually consisted of fish, soup, game, poultry, and confectionary; and when it was ended, the tables were taken away and water again brought for the guests to wash their hands, a very needful ceremony, as they did not use knives and forks, but ate with their fingers. Perfumes were then handed round, and a crown of flowers presented to each person, which he placed on his head. Then came the grace cup, a large goblet filled with wine, from which a little was first poured as a libation to the gods, and then it was handed to each guest in turn, who put his lips to it, and this ceremony being finished, a hymn was sung to a flute accompaniment. After this came the dessert, and wine, which was always mixed with water, (usually iced,) and the evening was spent in drinking, dancing, music, and various games. The Greeks drank healths and toasts, as was the custom with us some years ago; and [8]wine was so cheap at Athens, that people of very limited means, who could not afford to give dinners, would often invite their friends to a symposium or drinking party. [9]At these parties also, it was usual for the visitors to recline on couches and wear garlands of flowers, and female dancers and singers were often engaged to enliven such entertainments; for there were bands of Greek girls whose profession was to dance, sing, and play on the flute, lyre, and

other musical instruments. A master of the ceremonies was generally chosen to regulate the amusements of the evening, and every body was obliged to drink as much as was ordered by him, by the celebrated rule, (whose point cannot be expressed in English,) 'Drink, or be gone,'* so these convivial parties sometimes became rather noisy and riotous. The visitors used however to play at a great many very amusing games, some of which required considerable dexterity; for instance, a certain quantity of wine being poured into a goblet, would be given to one of the young unmarried men, who was required to throw the wine into a basin placed at some distance, so as not to spill a single drop of it, and in throwing it to pronounce the name of the lady he wished to marry. If the wine went into the basin, and none was spilt, it was considered a sign that he would succeed in his lovesuit; but if any fell to the ground, that he would be an unsuccessful wooer. This game was called cattobos, and was sometimes played by two or three in this manner. The basin was filled with water, with several little empty bowls swimming on the top of it, and he who succeeded in throwing the wine into one of the bowls and sinking it, won a prize of cakes or sweatmeats. Another favourite amusement was asking riddles, when those who guessed truly, received a garland, or sweetmeats; and those who failed, were obliged to drink a cup of wine and salt water, which excited great mirth at his expense. There were also games like draughts and backgammon, and a variety of other amusements.[a]

Pic-nic parties were very frequent among the young men, who would meet for the purpose of dining together, every one bringing his share of the provisions; or they would each contribute a certain sum of money which was en-

* η πιθῖ, η απιθι.

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

trusted to one as caterer to provide the entertainment. The Athenians were in the habit of going to market themselves, not sending their slaves, as the Romans used to do; for at Athens, as at Rome, there were no shops for provisions of any kind, but every thing was sold in the markets. [10]The best bread, was made like ours, of wheaten flour; but the inferior sort, which constituted the principal food of the lower classes, was of barley; and was always sold by women, the bread venders being noted for making very free use of their tongues. Pork was the principal meat eaten by the Greeks, and was often made into sausages; but they consumed a great deal of fish, both fresh and salted; and vegetables, such as beans, cabbages, lettuces, and mallows, were common at most tables. [11]Salt fish was sent from Byzantium, (now Constantinople,) to all parts of Greece, and it was this branch of trade which first raised that city to importance, for of all seas, the Euxine, or Black sea, was most prolific in fish. There were inspectors of the markets, whose duty it was to see that no frauds were practised, and that bread was of the proper weight; but in spite of their vigilance the market people were not always very honest in their dealings.

[12]The Greeks usually took three meals in a day. Their breakfast was in general bread dipped in wine; the luncheon a slight repast after the sitting of the courts; and the dinner about sunset. [13]The use of earthenware for plates, dishes, and drinking cups was almost universal, although some of the wealthiest people displayed gold, silver, and bronze; but it was not till the time of Alexander the Great, that plate and bronze became general at the tables of the upper classes. [14]There were a great many potters at Athens, who lived in a particular quarter of the city, and had abundant occupation, the Athenian ware being reckoned the finest made in Greece: the best being generally coloured with

black varnish; but most of the earthenware was either red, white, or of a cream colour. [15]The manufacture of sheets, blankets, and cloth of various kinds, was carried on extensively at Athens; and there was a regular cloth market in the city; but, as I said before, the workmen were principally slaves. [16]In all the commercial cities of Greece, thousands of slaves were employed as artizans and manufacturers of all kinds, some of whom worked on their own account, paying their masters so much a day, while others were let out on hire to persons wanting labourers, or to the state. [17]When slaves were sold by auction, those who understood any particular art fetched a higher price than others; and the father of Demosthenes, the orator, who had thirty sword cutlers, and twenty coachmakers in his establishment, looked upon them as very valuable property. [18]There was a class of slaves at Athens who held a higher rank, and enjoyed greater privileges than the others; having been purchased when children by the state, and educated for the purpose of filling certain government offices, such as heralds, clerks in the law courts, street police, and many other subordinate situations. [19]All the domestic servants, whether belonging to rich or poor people, were slaves; and in great houses the men were under the control of a steward; the females, of a stewardess. They were more often bought than born in a family, and it was customary, when a new slave entered the house, to scatter sweetmeats on the ground. It was not unusual at Athens for a master to allow a slave to purchase his freedom, in which case, the freedman had to pay the same tax to the state that the master would have paid for him if he had remained in slavery; so that the government lost nothing by the change. [20]The office of tutor in a Grecian family was always given to the cleverest and most trust[illegible]rthy of the slaves, who was called pædegogus, from [illegible]erived our word pedagogue, meaning a school-

master. [21]But the duty of the Greek pedagogue was not so much to instruct the boys entrusted to his care, as to watch over their conduct, and keep them from associating with improper companions; and with that view, he always, as the name implies, went out with them, and attended them to the public schools, where they were taught grammar, music, and gymnastics, by professors of those accomplishments.

[22]Pericles was a liberal patron of literature, especially of the drama, as well as the fine arts; and among the great writers who flourished in his time, were Sophocles and Æschylus, the celebrated dramatic authors. [23]Acting was not at this period a regular profession; but the poets who wrote plays, often performed parts themselves, and sometimes distinguished orators would appear on the stage, so that it was not thought any degradation to act in a play; though at a later period there were regular actors who were paid for their performances. It has already been observed that the performance of plays originated in the festivals of Bacchus. At first, only one character appeared on the stage, with the chorus, and told a story in heroic verse; but about the time of which I am now speaking, dialogues were written for two actors, and afterwards for three. The female characters were always performed by young men. These representations were of the serious kind, called tragedy; but in the time of Pericles, comic actors began to appear on the stage, who diverted their audience by burlesque performances, in which they did not scruple to personate the great men of the age, and turn even Pericles himself into ridicule. Comedy was, in fact, a satire on the manners of the times, and took its rise from a species of revels indulged in at the Bacchanalian feasts, called Comus.

[24]The Comus was a frolic band chiefly of young men, who went about in disguise, and wearing masks, from village to village, dancing and singing in a riotous manner; and as

tragedy was at first accompanied on the stage by a chorus, so comedy was accompanied by a comus, till the time of Alexander the Great, when regular comedies were written and acted in a similar manner to ours, the comus being then left out. Women did not go to the theatres, but notwithstanding the seclusion in which they usually lived, and the little attention paid to the cultivation of their minds, there were many ladies of the higher classes who were highly educated and accomplished, so that sometimes there were female competitors for the prizes in the contests of the poets at the festivals. [25]Pericles married a lady named Aspasia, who was remarkable for her superior mental acquirements, which gained his admiration so entirely that he separated from his first wife with whom he had lived very unhappily, that he might be at liberty to marry her; and her house became the resort of the greatest philosophers and literary men of the age; and also of many ladies of rank, who went with their husbands for the pleasure and improvement that was to be found in the society of Aspasia.[a]

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Aspasia.*)

QUESTIONS.

1 What improvements had been made at Athens since the Persian wars?

2 Describe the houses of this period.

3 How were the rooms usually warmed?

4 What restrictions and duties were imposed on aliens at Athens?

5 How was a Greek dining room furnished?

6 How were the guests received?

7 Describe the customs of a Greek dinner.

8 What was a symposium?

9 How were these entertainments conducted?
10 What kinds of provisions were most common?
11 For what was the city of Byzantium famous?
12 What were the customary meals of the Greeks?
13 How were the tables furnished?
14 What description of earthenware was made at Athens?
15 What other extensive manufactures were carried on at Athens?
16 How was manufacturing labour performed in the cities of Greece?
17 How was the value of slaves enhanced?
18 Was there not a superior class of slaves at Athens?
19 What was the condition of domestics in Greece?
20 What is the origin of the word pedagogue?
21 What were the duties of the Greek pædagogues?
22 Who were the best dramatic authors in the time of Pericles?
23 How were plays performed at this period?
24 What was the Comus?
25 Who was Aspasia?

THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR.

(431 to 407 B. C.)

The true cause of the War that spread misery and desolation throughout the most beautiful country in the world, was the jealousy of the Spartans at the increasing power and prosperity of the Athenians, whom they had always viewed in the light of rivals. They were, therefore, not unwilling to find a pretext for breaking the thirty years' truce; and having consulted the Oracle at Delphi, and received an answer favourable to their wishes, they declared war on the following occasion.

[1]Among the many cities subject to Athens, was that of Platæa, in Bœotia, where most of the inhabitants were well contented with the Athenian government; but, as is gener-

ally the case, there was a party opposed to it, and a conspiracy was formed with a view to throw off the authority of Athens, and enter into an alliance with Thebes, which was now rising into a powerful state.

[2]The Thebans being willing to assist the enterprise, two of their Bœotarchs, or military commanders, led a band of soldiers, one night, into the city of Platæa, the gates of which had been purposely left open, and proceeded to the market place, where they were joined by the conspirators, who raised a cry of "Liberty!" expecting that numbers of the people would side with them; instead of which, the citizens assembled in arms, barred the gates, that none might escape, and attacked the Theban intruders, many of whom were killed in the streets, and the rest made prisoners. [3]The Spartans, at this time, were in close alliance with Thebes, and any injury done to that state would give offence to them; the Athenian rulers, therefore, sent messengers to Platæa, to desire that no harm might be done to the Theban prisoners; but, unfortunately, they had all been put to death before the message arrived, and on that account the Spartans declared war in the year B. C. 431.[a]

A war between Athens and Sparta included almost all the Grecian states, some being subject to, others in alliance with, one or other of the great rival powers. [4]The cause of the Spartans was, however, the most popular, since they professed that their motive was to uphold the liberty of Greece, by preventing the Athenians from gaining dominion over the whole country; though there can be no doubt that their real object was to establish their own ascendancy. [5] An immense army, from the Peloponnesus, entered Attica, under the command of Archidamus, one of the kings of Sparta.

[6]Pericles, who still retained the supreme authority at Athens, was of opinion that a pitched battle at this juncture

a Thirlwall.

might prove fatal to the Athenian cause; he, therefore, decreed that all the citizens residing out of town, should bring their moveable property and families into the city, instead of fighting to defend them from the invaders, a command that was obeyed with great reluctance, many having spent large sums in repairing and beautifying their country houses since the Persian wars, and being extremely unwilling to abandon them to the ravages of a merciless enemy. However, there was no alternative. 7Elegant villas were dismantled, farm houses pulled down, the fields left untilled, the cattle sent to the neighbouring islands, and the whole country population removed to Athens, taking with them their portable goods of every description.[a] 8The city was thus filled with a multitude far greater than the houses would contain. Some were lodged in the temples, and towers of the walls, while temporary buildings were hastily erected on every vacant spot, to afford shelter to as many as could crowd within them.

But these inconveniences were not the worst of the evils arising from the approaching war, for many people were reduced from affluence to poverty, in consequence of receiving no income from their estates, so that the actual distress was very great.[b] Still all busied themselves in preparing for the war, and in a short time a large fleet was ready for action, for the Athenians trusted more to their navy than to their land force.

9In the meantime, Archidamus advanced with his army, laying waste the fertile plains in his way, till he came within six miles of Athens. The general wish that prevailed in the city, was to give battle; but Pericles was firm in opposing so dangerous a measure, and contented himself with sending out detachments of cavalry, to cut off the straggling parties that left the enemy's camp in search of plunder; so that there was constant skirmishing and

a Thirlwall. b Library of Useful Knowledge.

the festival. These processions were looked upon as embassies from the state, and it was usual to make them as splendid as possible, so that the leader, or ambassador, would sometimes spend, on such occasions, an enormous sum of money, which it would have been thought discreditable in him to refuse.[a]

Nicias gained great applause for the manner in which he performed his mission, for instead of landing his chorus at Delos, he disembarked on a little island opposite, and threw across the channel a bridge, which had been prepared before he left Athens, and was gaily decorated with gilding and tapestry.[b] The procession marched over it in grand array, and proceeded to the temple, with hymns and dances, as was the custom on such occasions, when it was usual for the leader to ride in a state chariot, with a crown of gold upon his head, followed by a numerous train of attendants.[c] The games were celebrated as usual, crowds of spectators being assembled as at a fair; and when they were ended, Nicias presented to the temple, as an offering to Apollo, a brazen palm-tree; and bought a piece of ground, the profits of which were to be devoted to feasts and sacrifices, on condition that the priests should supplicate the Gods in favour of the founder.[d]

[19]The war was continued four years longer, and was carried on chiefly in Sicily, where there were many Greek cities, some of which sided with the Spartans, others with the Athenians; but at length both parties became desirous of tasting the blessing of repose, and [20]in the year 421, B. C., a treaty was concluded for fifty years, by which all the conquests on both sides were to be restored, a number of prisoners released, and other concessions made; so that after ten years of warfare, that had brought ruin, misery,

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' *(Nicias.)*
c Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
d Thirlwall.—Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' *(Nicias.)*

and death to thousands, the rival states laid down their arms, without having gained a single advantage to compensate for the blood that had been shed, or the desolation spread throughout the country. [21]This peace was called the peace of Nicias, because it was chiefly effected by that commander, who was then at the head of the Athenian state. It was not, however, of long duration.

QUESTIONS.

1 What gave rise to the Peloponnesian war?
2 What took place at Platæa?
3 When was the war declared, and on what ground?
4 Why was the Spartan cause the most popular?
5 How was the war commenced?
6 What measures were adopted by Pericles?
7 How were his commands obeyed?
8 What was the condition of Athens in consequence?
9 How did the Spartans proceed?
10 How were they opposed?
11 What honours were paid at Athens, to the remains of the slain.
12 How was the distress of the Athenians increased?
13 When did the death of Pericles take place?
14 How was the war going on at this time?
15 What was the fate of Platæa?
16 How were subject states treated in case of revolt?
17 When did the plague cease?
18 How did the Athenians testify their gratitude?
19 What was the duration of the war, and where was it chiefly carried on.
20 When was peace made and on what terms?
21 What was this treaty called?

ALCIBIADES.

[1] At the time when Nicias concluded his treaty with the

Spartans, one of the most remarkable men in Greece was Alcibiades, an Athenian of noble birth, distinguished by his immense fortune, his ambition, undaunted spirit, and extreme personal beauty. When a boy, he was at the head of his companions in every daring exploit, without paying much regard to prudence or justice, and, unfortunately, his rank and fortune surrounded him with flatterers, always ready to admire every thing he said or did, whether right or wrong. He had come into possession of his vast inheritance in the time of Pericles, to whom he was nearly related, and was now about thirty years of age, and one of the leading men in the government of Athens.

[2]The celebrated philosopher, Socrates, who was his intimate friend, took a great deal of pains to correct his faults; and if the youth had paid more attention to the advice of that excellent monitor, he might have become as great a man as Pericles; but, although he had a profound respect for his instructor, and acknowledged the wisdom and goodness of his counsels, he suffered himself to be influenced by those who, for their own interest, flattered and encouraged his vanity, his ambition, and love of pleasure; so that, at length he grew tired of the admonitions of Socrates, and shunned his society.

Alcibiades was the leader of fashion, at Athens, so that the most fashionable shoes were called by his name, as we have Wellington boots; and the young men of rank imitated a style adopted by him, of wearing the pallium with very long ends hanging down behind, to form a train.[a] [3] He married the daughter of one of the richest men in Greece, an alliance that increased his already extensive wealth and influence: and gained great fame by winning three chariot races at the Olympic games, on which occasion he gave a public feast to the spectators.

Like Cimon and Pericles, he spent a great deal of money

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'

on the public festivals, but it was rather to gratify his own pride and vanity, than with a view of courting the favour of the people, that he made so profuse a display of his riches. [4]Still he was extremely popular, and his daring spirit prompted him to make the worst possible use of his popularity, by doing things in opposition to the law, and setting the customs of society totally at defiance, as if he took a pride in showing that he might do with impunity what would be punished in other men.[a]

[5]Alcibiades did not approve of the peace of Nicias, his rival, and did all in his power to pursuade the council to break it. In fact, the terms were not strictly adhered to by either party, but more especially by the Athenians, who on various pretences, attacked and gained possession of several cities that were in alliance with Sparta; and, at length, in the sixth year of the peace, it was proposed, in the assembly, to send out an expedition to effect the conquest of Sicily, a step which the Spartans, as Dorians, and allied in blood with the chief cities of that island, could not fail to resent.

[6]Nicias was strongly opposed to a measure that involved a renewal of the wars that had already occasioned so much misery; but Alcibiades, who only thought of gratifying his own ambition in being appointed one of the chief commanders, made a long speech in the assembly, on the other side of the question; and the majority being in his favour, the preparations were commenced, and the general topic of conversation at Athens was the approaching war in Sicily. The oracle of Delphi, which was consulted, as a matter of course, on an affair of so much importance, returned a most unfavourable answer; but the Athenians were beginning to lose their faith in the prophecies of that ancient institution, which had decidedly leaned towards the Spartan cause from the very commencement of the wars; and it

a Thirlwall.

may here be remarked that, from this period, the political influence of the Oracle gradually declined; and although it continued to be visited and consulted, even after Greece fell under the dominion of the Romans, it was chiefly by private individuals, whose curiosity and superstition led them to seek the priestess of the Delphic god,[a] just as many persons, in more modern ages, have been tempted to seek information respecting their future destiny, from some astrologer or fortune-teller.

7 It happened, just before the fleet was to set sail for Sicily, that some charges of a serious nature were brought against Alcibiades, who, like all popular men, had many enemies, and whose irregular conduct in numerous instances might justify a suspicion that he was concerned in lawless acts, of which he was probably entirely innocent.[b]

It was an ancient and revered custom at Athens, to place a head of Hermes, or Mercury, on a stone pedestal, near the entrance of houses, temples, and public places, especially the gymnasia, or schools; Hermes being regarded as the god of social intercourse among men, and the patron of gymnastic exercises;[c] whence any injury done to these busts, was considered an act of sacrilege; and great, therefore, was the dismay of the people, one morning, to find all the heads broken and disfigured. Every exertion was used to discover the offenders; many persons were imprisoned on suspicion, and some executed.

A charge was made against Alcibiades, who, at the same time, was accused by a slave, of making a sport of certain religious rites, or mysteries, and being guilty of other acts of impiety.[d] He demanded an immediate trial, but as the

a Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
b Library of Useful Knowledge.
c Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Hermes.*)
d Thirlwall.

fleet was ready to sail, it was determined that the investigation of the affair should be deferred till his return.

Never had so mighty an armament sailed from a Grecian port, and the whole population of Athens went down to the shore, to witness the embarkation of the troops, and take a last farewell of their friends and relatives. Libations were poured from gold and silver vessels on board of every ship, and a hymn or prayer, for the safety of the fleet, as it sailed out of the harbour, was sung in chorus by the assembled multitude.[a] 8 But the expedition was not successful. Many cities, both in Italy and Sicily, that had been expected to lend their aid, not only refused to do so, but would not admit the Athenians within their walls, or allow them to buy provisions in their markets, so that they soon began to be distressed for supplies.

9 At length the rulers at Athens, finding that no progress was being made in Sicily, sent out a state galley, to bring home Alcibiades to take his trial; and he was now accused of plotting to overthrow the government; and many of his friends were arrested on suspicion of being implicated in the supposed conspiracy. Some were executed, others thrown into prison, while many fled from the city; and Alcibiades himself, knowing that death would be his fate, if he were once brought to trial, contrived to escape from the galley, and fled to Sparta, with the unworthy purpose of revenging himself, by giving aid and advice to the enemies of his country.[b] The sentence of death, however, was passed, and his property confiscated to the state; and, what was probably thought more terrible, the priests were ordered to denounce him as one forsaken by the Gods, which was done with certain ceremonies, according to an ancient custom, one of which was that the priests waved red banners while they pronounced the terrible anathema.[c]

a Thirlwall.

b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Alcibiades.*) c Thirlwall.

[10]The Athenians, under the command of the generals, Nicias and Lamachus, subsequently met with better success in Sicily, and having gained a victory near Syracuse, laid a siege to that city. The Syracusans sent envoys to Corinth and Sparta for aid, while the Athenians, who wanted reinforcements, despatched messengers to Athens, and also to Carthage; for the Carthaginians were a rich and powerful people, and the Athenians hoped, by sending to ask their assistance, to prevent them from joining the opposite party,[a] [11]Alcibiades, who was always actuated more by passion than principle, used every argument in his power to induce the Spartans to send aid to Syracuse, and accordingly a Spartan general, named Gylippus, was appointed to take the command of a force hastily raised amongst the allies, and, in concert with the Corinthians, sailed to the relief of the besieged city. The besiegers, in the meanwhile, had received succours from Athens, and were carrying on their operations with such success, that the Syracusans were on the point of capitulating, when the timely arrival of Gylippus, with his army, changed the aspect of affairs, and saved the city from destruction.

[12]In the meantime, the Spartans, by the advice of Alcibiades, invaded Attica, and established a fortified post at the town of Deceleia, on a steep eminence, about fifteen miles north-east of Athens, and there a strong garrison was stationed under the command of Agis, one of the kings of Sparta. This measure placed Athens almost in a state of siege, for the citizens had to keep watch night and day on the walls, while the enemy constantly sent out foraging parties for supplies, so that the provisions intended for the markets of the capital were carried off to the garrison of Deceleia, and food in consequence became scarce and dear, as nothing could be brought into the city except by sea.

a Thirlwall.

The hostile force was also augmented by thousands of slaves, who ran away from the manufactories and took refuge at Deceleia, and the whole country around was pillaged in a frightful manner.[a]

Nevertheless, the Athenians were so anxious for the success of the Sicilian war, that they sent out a fresh fleet, with all their best troops, under the command of two able generals, Enrymedon and Demosthenes, not the famous orator of that name, who did not live till some time afterwards.[13] Many battles were fought both by sea and land, in which the Syracusans, with the aid of their Spartan allies, generally gained the advantage; and, at length, the Athenians, after suffering much from successive defeats, want of provisions, and hardships of every kind, were entirely overcome, their ships taken, and all who had not been killed were made prisoners. The commanders, Nicias and Demosthenes, who were among the captives, were put to death; and the rest, after enduring the most cruel treatment for many months, during which numbers died of starvation, were sold for slaves in different parts of the island.[b]

Great was the consternation at Athens when the news of these disasters arrived. [14] The state had never been in so prostrate a condition since the Persian Invasion; there was no money in the treasury, and few ships in the harbour; but the Athenians were not a people to lament over misfortunes instead of trying to remedy them; so they proceeded to build new ships, and resolved to spend no money on shows and festivals till better days should return. [15] It was customary, at Athens, in such an emergency, for the Prytanes to call a general assembly of the citizens, and explain to them the necessities of the state; on which, all patriotic individuals were expected to come forward with

a Thirlwall. b Thirlwall.

voluntary contributions of money, ships, or arms: and supplies were thus raised for creating a new naval force.[a]

16About this time, Alcibiades having quarrelled with the Spartan king, Agis, went to the court of Tisaphernes, the Persian satrap or governor of Asia Minor, with whom he was soon on terms of the most intimate friendship, and as he was very desirous of returning to Athens, he sent proposals to the effect that if the government would annul the sentence that had been passed against him, he would induce Tisaphernes to enter into an alliance with the Athenian state.[b]

17This proposal occasioned a violent debate in the conncil, many of the members being doubtful of his ability to establish an alliance between Athens and the Persian monarchy; but, after a long discussion, it was resolved that he should be recalled, on the conditions he had named; and envoys were sent to Sardis, to inform him of the decision of the council. Tisaphernes, however, declined the proposed alliance, and Alcibiades remained in exile some time longer, when 18he was recalled, in consequence of a revolution at Athens, by which the democratical form of government was changed, and the supreme power vested in a smaller number of people. A conspiracy had been formed for this purpose, by some of the principal men of the state, and four hundred persons were chosen, to form a council of limited power, that should supercede the councill of five hundred. 19The way in which the revolution was effected, was something like the manner in which Oliver Cromwell dissolved the long parliament; for on the day fixed for the new parliament to meet, every member armed himself with a short sword, and the whole body proceeded to the Council Chamber, where the five hundred were sitting, and desired

a Library of Useful Knowledge.

b Thirlwall.

them to withdraw, which, being unarmed, they thought it wisest to do, and each, as he went out, received his pay, The four hundred then took their seats, and proceeded to elect their presidents.

[20]But the change was not popular, and an insurrection broke out, which ended in the new council being abolished, and the supreme power transferred to the assembly of the people. Several new regulations were, however, made, one of which was to do away with the pay of all civil officers, which made the poorer citizens content to be excluded from holding offices.[a] The new constitution was very similar to that which existed before the time of Pericles, and the leaders of the opposite party withdrew from the city and went to the enemy at Decelea.[b] [21]These events took place in the year B.C. 411.

[22]A decree was immediately passed in favour of Alcibiades, who was appointed to the command of a fleet, and carried on the war against the Lacedæmonians with such success that the sovereignty of Athens was restored in most of the revolted cities. After a succession of brilliant victories, the exile returned to his native home, and entered Athens with all the pomp of a naval triumph. The crowd greeted him with loud acclamations, garlands of flowers were thrown to him as he passed along, and he was escorted by a large party of his friends to the assembly house, where he was formally acquitted of all the charges that had caused his banishment. A golden crown was awarded him in return for his services, he was made commander-in-chief of all the forces by land and sea, and his confiscated property fully restored.[c]

[23]The first use he made of his authority was calculated to raise him to the highest degree of public favour. One of the great festivals of the Athenians had been interrupted in consequence of the occupation of Decelea, by the Spar-

a Thirlwall. b Thirlwall. c Thirlwall.

tans; so that a sacred procession that used to go from Athens to Eleusis, attended by a multitude of devotees, crowned with wreaths of myrtle, was discontinued, and the ancient observances and popular amusements at certain stations on the road, had become impracticable.

It was a serious vexation to the Athenians to be deprived of any of their festivals; but in this case the disappointment was the greater, it being one of the very few occasions on which it was customary for women to join in the festivities; and they used to proceed in small cars, from Athens to Eleusis, along a paved road, called the sacred way, of which some vestages are still remaining.[a] Nothing could therefore have been more pleasing to the public than the offer made by Alcibiades, to conduct the procession under a military escort; and thus guarded, it went and returned in perfect safety.

24 But this newly recovered popularity did not last long; soon after this he lost several battles, which lowered him considerably in the public estimation, and he was deprived of the command. He then withdrew from Athens, and took up his abode on a lordship he possessed, on the shores of the Hellespont, where he lived for some years in his castle. and collected around him a band of mercenaries, with whom he made war on the neighbouring Thracian tribes, by which he greatly enriched himself;[b] but, at length, he went into Asia, where he was assassinated, B. C. 404, being then about forty years of age, after having witnessed the fall of his country before the power of the Spartan arms.

a Wordsworth's Greece.
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'

QUESTIONS.

1 Who was Alcibiades?
2 What great man was his friend and monitor?

3 How did Alcibiades acquire influence and fame?
4 What use did he make of his popularity?
5 How did the Athenians bring on a renewal of the war?
6 Who was opposed to the Sicilian expedition?
7 What occurred at Athens before the sailing of the fleet?
8 What was the result of the expedition?
9 What happened to Alcibiades?
10 How did the war then proceed?
11 How was the city of Syracuse saved?
12 What advantage did the Spartans gain in Attica?
13 What was the result of the war in Sicily?
14 How did the Athenians try to remedy their losses?
15 How were supplies usually obtained in any emergency?
16 What were the next proceedings of Alcibiades?
17 What was the result of his schemes?
18 What occasioned his recall to Athens?
19 How was the revolution effected?
20 What farther changes were made in the constitution?
21 What was the date of these events?
22 What effect had the revolution of the fortunes of Alcibiades?
23 How did he regain public favour?
24 Relate the subsequent events of his life.

DECLINE OF THE ATHENIAN STATE.

(407 to 399, B. C.)

The war between Athens and Sparta was conducted with as much barbarity as ever, the Lacedæmonians being still assisted by Cyrus, whose friendship was of the highest importance, because the princes of Persia were very rich, and could supply money to pay the soldiers and sailors; the Greeks not then serving, as in ancient times, at their own expense, but being paid by the state which employed them. [1]The place of Alcibiades, at Athens, was supplied by Conon, a man of high rank and great ability, who took the command of the fleet, and in conjunction with nine other

generals, [2]gained a great naval victory, which might have given the Athenians some advantage over their adversaries, but for their own cruelty and violence. The battle was fought near three small islands, called the Arginusæ, off the coast of Asia, and the Lacedæmonian fleet almost entirely destroyed; but it happened during the engagement, that some Athenian ships were disabled at such a distance from the shore, that the crews had no chance of saving themselves, but by clinging to the wrecks till the fight was over, and vessels could be sent to their assistance. Unfortunately, however, at the conclusion of the action a violent storm came on, which rendered it impossible to send out to the sufferers, who, in consequence, were all lost.

[3]It can scarcely be doubted that could any thing have been done to save the unhappy sailors, the generals would not have left them to perish; yet they were tried by the council at Athens, and eight of the ten condemned to death for having neglected to take means for saving the lives of their countrymen. Six of them, who had returned, were executed, but the others escaped; and thus the state lost eight of its best officers, at a time when their services were much needed; and it is to be feared that the sentence was dictated not by justice, but by the enmity of a powerful faction,[a] a case of no uncommon occurrence at Athens.

[4]The liberal aid of Cyrus soon enabled the Lacedæmonians to repair their shattered fleet, the command of which was given to a general of great ability, named Lysander, who sailed to the Hellespont, and took by storm the rich and populous city of Lampsacus, on the eastern side of the straits.

[5]Lampsacus was one of the Greek cities of Asia Minor, and was in alliance with the Athenians, who accordingly despatched against Lysander a large armament, which

a Library of Useful Knowledge.

anchored very near the castle in which Alcibiades was then residing. [6]He observed the movements of both parties with great interest, and seeing that Lysander was watching for a favourable opportunity of attacking the Athenians, went down the beach to advise the Athenian generals not to suffer their men to leave the ships. They contemptuously disregarded this caution, and permitted the sailors to go on shore in search of provisions, which they continued to do for several days, and no evil results at first attended their imprudence. But they soon had reason to repent their neglect of Alcibiades' council; for, one day, when very few were left on board, the Spartans suddenly pushed across the the channel and captured almost all the ships, while a body of soldiers went in pursuit of the sailors who were dispersed in various directions, and being in small parties, were easily made prisoners.[a] Conon escaped with eight galleys to the Isle of Cyprus, while [7]Lysander followed up his advantage, and by a rapid succesion of victories, crushed the dominion of Athens in the Grecian towns on the coasts of Thrace and Asia Minor, as well as in most of the Islands that had owned its sovereignty, and at length laid siege to Athens itself both by land and sea. [8]The city was not provided for a long siege, and being thus surrounded by hostile forces, no provisions could be introduced. After holding out, therefore, for more than four months, the increasing scarcity and dearness of food obliged the citizens to make the best terms they could with Sparta, and envoys were sent thither for that purpose. [9]The Spartan government demanded that the Long Walls and fortifications of Piræus, should be demolished; all the ships, except twelve, given up; all Athenians who had been exiled for political offences, restored; and that Athens should thenceforth acknowledge the supremacy of Sparta. [10]These were hard

a Thirlwall.

conditions, but it was still harder to perish with hunger: the Athenians therefore accepted them; and thus, in the year B. C. 404, ended the Peloponnesian war, which, including the unsatisfactory peace of Nicias, had lasted for twenty seven years.[a]

Alcibiades did not choose to return with the exiles, but went to Asia, where he died by violence, as already related; but great numbers of men, who had been banished on various pretexts, came back rejoicing in the downfall of a government from which they had suffered injustice,[b] although perhaps if they had held power instead of their opponents, they would have given to others the same measure of justice which themselves had received. As soon as the treaty was concluded, Lysander began to pull down the walls and burn such vessels as were not worth carrying away. The exiles and numbers of foreigners, that is, people from the different states of Greece, looked on as if at a festival, most of them wearing garlands of flowers on their heads, while bands of music accompanied the work of destruction.[c] Such a spectacle must greatly have humbled the pride of the citizens of Athens; but still worse consequences attended the triumph of [11]Lysander, who took upon himself to regulate the future government of the state, which he placed in the hands of a council, composed of thirty members, who, from their excessive tyranny are usually called the Thirty Tyrants. Some of them were restored exiles, who took advantage of their present power to revenge themselves for the injuries they had formerly received; and as they were supported by a guard of Spartan soldiers, they did not scruple to commit the greatest atrocities. [12]During the eight months that the thirty tyrants ruled in Athens, a period that is truly termed 'the reign of terror,' no man of rank or fortune was safe. Many were arrested in their own houses, dragged to prison,

a Thirlwall. *b* Thirlwall. *c* Thirlwall.

and put to death without even the form of a trial, merely on suspicion of being disaffected towards the new government, while others were banished on false charges, that the wicked tyrants might gain possession of their wealth.[a] It may be observed that, in most of the Greek states, one of the great sources of revenue, was the confiscated property (generally sold by auction,) of those who were condemned for offences real or alleged against the state.[b]

Even the members of the council were not secure themselves, from the tyranny of each other, as happened in the case of one, who was seized in the midst of the assembly, and forced to drink a cup of hemlock, for having opposed the execution of two brothers, who had committed no crime, but were condemned to die for no other reason but their wealth. The unfortunate victims were the masters of a large manufactory for shields, in which they employed upwards of a hundred slaves. One was arrested as he was supping with some friends, and dragged from the table; but he contrived to make his escape, and fled from the city; while the other, less fortunate, was put to death, the manufactory seized, and the slaves, with all the rest of the property, sold by auction.[c]

A great many of the citizens, not feeling themselves safe at Athens, sought an asylum in Thebes and other places; a step which must have involved many in ruin, as they could only preserve their lives at the sacrifice of their property which remained at Athens. [13]Amongst these refugees was an Athenian general, named Thrasybulus, a man of bold and enterprising spirit, who determined to make an effort to rescue his fellow citizens from their miserably-oppressed condition, and with that laudable intent [14]collected a body of the exiles, and seized on a fortress on the frontiers of Attica, to which the refugees flocked in such numbers, that they soon

a Thirlwall.
b Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities. c Thirlwall.

amounted to a strong force, and marched openly against the enemy, as the Athenian rulers might be well called. The patriots took possession of Piræus, and gained a victory over the army which the tyrants had sent to stop their progress. [15]The news of this success was immediately followed by a revolt at Athens, when the council of Thirty was abolished, and a provisional government formed of Ten persons, who were expected to accommodate matters with Thrasybulus, who still held Piræus; but instead of doing so, they sent to Sparta for aid against him, and began to act with as much tyranny as the Thirty had done.

[16]Lysander was despatched with a Lacedæmonian army to compel the Athenians to submit to the government which he had forced upon them, but [17]Pausanias, one of the Spartan kings, fully sensible of the injustice of this measure, followed Lysander with another large force, made peace between the exiles and the citizens; abolished the council of Ten; and re-established the same form of government that had existed before the war. [18]Tranquillity was thus restored at Athens, but the Athenians never again rose to that height of prosperity which had formerly distinguished them above the states of Greece. In losing their sovereignty over the smaller states, they had lost the chief sources of their wealth; there was no further yearly tribute from them, to fill the treasury, and enrich the great; nor were the people of other cities now obliged to bring their law suits to the Athenian courts for trial, so that Athens was no longer crowded, at the assizes, with strangers; the business of the lawyers was proportionally decreased; the lodging houses, which used to bring such large profits to their proprietors, were unlet; and the markets no longer thronged with customers, a loss no less to the government than the citizens, on account of the dues paid on all goods sold there. The foreign commerce had been greatly injured by the wars, and all the wealthiest foreigners had left the city, fearing

that they should become victims to the cruelty and rapacity of the Thirty.

The scarcity of money was felt so severely by all classes, that the public festivals were discontinued; and the city walls fell into a ruinous condition from want of means for their repair.[a] [19]It was at this time that Socrates, the most learned man of the age, was condemned to death on a charge of teaching doctrines contrary to the religion of the state. [20]He was an old man then, and although he might have made his escape, he refused to do so, saying it was not worth while, as he must die soon in the course of nature, and would rather end his days at Athens than elsewhere. His friends were allowed to visit him in prison, and several of them were with him, when the executioner brought him the hemlock, which he drank as composedly as though he were only quenching his thirst, and continued to converse till it took effect. Socrates never wrote any books, but his discourses and opinions have come down to our times through the writings of [21]Plato and Xenophon, his most distinguished disciples.

a Thirlwall.

QUESTIONS.

1 Who succeeded Alcibiades at Athens?
2 What success did he meet with?
3 What befell the commanders in this battle?
4 Who was Lysander, and what was his first conquest?
5 How did the Athenians act on this?
6 What was the result?
7 Relate the subsequent proceedings of Lysander.
8 How long did the siege of Athens last?
9 What were the conditions of peace?
10 How long had the war lasted, and when was it ended?
11 What change was made in the government of Athens?
12 How did the new rulers misuse their authority?

13 Who was Thrasybulus?
14 What was his success?
15 What then took place at Athens?
16 How did the Spartans act on this?
17 How was peace restored?
18 What was the condition of the Athenians at this time?
19 What great man was put to death at this period?
20 Relate the circumstance.
21 Who were the most distinguished disciples of Socrates?

THE PERSIAN WARS.

(399 to 387 B. C.)

[1] In the same year that determined the Peloponnesian war, Darius Nothus, the king of Persia, died, and was succeeded by his eldest son Artaxerxes Mnemon. [2]Darius, sometime before his death, had given the government of the maritime provinces of Asia Minor to his second son Cyrus, a prince of great spirit and ability, who was extremely desirous of keeping terms with the Spartans, and had supplied them with large sums of money, to carry on the war against the Athenians; but his motives, however, in so doing were by no means disinterested; he was very ambitious, and instead of being satisfied with the dominion assigned to him by his father, had long cherished in secret a design to supplant his brother, and it was in the hope of being aided by the Lacedæmonians in this ambitious project, that he had so largely aided them in their late wars.[a] [3]No sooner therefore was Artaxerxes seated on the throne, than a large army in which were no less than ten thousand Greeks, was led against him by Cyrus, and a battle fought at Cunaxa, near the once proud city of Babylon, B. C. 401. Both brothers commanded in person, and Cyrus was killed, on which [4]all his Asiatic troops

a Thirlwall.

submitted to Artaxerxes, who, with the cruel treachery of an eastern despot, finding that the Greeks had retreated, gave instructions to one of his satraps to invite their generals to a conference, and put them all to death. This barbarous order was executed, and the Grecian troops were thus left without leaders, and totally destitute of supplies, to force their way through a hostile country, to which they were utter strangers. [5]Their condition was most deplorable, and they would probably all have perished miserably, but for the skill and prudence of Xenophon, already mentioned as the disciple of Socrates, and who had accompanied the Lacedæmonians, as a volunteer, although a native of Athens, whence he had been banished on account of his attachment to the Spartans, by whom he was protected till his death. [6]The able manner in which he conducted the retreat of the Greeks, which, from the perils and hardships they suffered, is known in history, as the 'Retreat of the Ten Thousand,' certainly entitled him to the warmest praise as well as the lasting gratitude of his countrymen. They had to pass through countries inhabited by barbarian tribes, at a season when the cold was intense, depending on chance for food, and very ill supplied with clothing; yet, under the conduct of Xenophon, they surmounted all the difficulties of cold, hunger and fatigue, and at length reached Byzantium, having traversed above a thousand miles.[a] Xenophon then gave up the command and eventually returned to the Peloponnesus, where he passed the rest of life in literary pursuits, in the village of Scillus, near Olympia, and it is from his works that the history of that period is chiefly known.

Artaxerxes was highly incensed against the Greeks in general, but more especially the Lacedæmonians, for having lent their aid to his rebel brother. He therefore continued at war with them, and entrusted his chief command to the

a Chamber's Greece.

satrap Tissaphernes, the same treacherous Persian who had acted so cruel a part towards the unfortunate Greek generals.

[7]The Spartans had, at this time, a very able leader in Agesilaus, one of the most celebrated of the kings of Sparta, equally famous for his courage as a soldier, and his wisdom as a statesman. He was a man of mean aspect and stature, rather lame, but so good humoured and agreeable that these disadvantages were scarcely observed. He had been educated in the same hardy system as other Spartan boys, and after he came to the throne, lived in a plain, frugal manner, caring little for appearance, so that his daughter's carriage was no better than that of other young ladies, being a sort of wooden waggon used by the maidens chiefly in their solemn processions, Yet he was a most affectionate father, and it is related of him that, when his children were little, a friend once found him riding on a stick to amuse them, at which he probably shewed some surprise, when the king told him to say nothing about it till he should be himself a father.[a]

[8]The Spartan constitution had gradually undergone some material changes since the days of Lycurgus. Few of the ancient Spartan families now remained, some having become extinct by the wars, and others having lost their national pre-eminence by intermarriages with the Laconians, who were still considered an inferior race to the unmixed Spartans; from time to time, also, the franchise had been extended, and the free commonalty increased by the frequent emancipation of slaves; and thus many had risen to wealth and importance,[b] who, in earlier times, would have been looked upon as vassals and bondsmen, by the haughty descendants of the Dorian conquerors, and were still regarded by them with contempt and jealousy. [9]The very

a Plutarch. b Thirlwall.

small number of Spartans who could boast of never having mingled with any other race, considered themselves as the only true nobility of the country, and their pride and power had increased as their numbers diminished, for they still held all the highest offices, the kings, the senators, and the chief military commanders being always of that privileged class, [a] from which also were chosen [10]the Ephors, five officers of great authority elected annually by the people, and invested with power to bring to trial all who offended against the laws, however high their rank might be. They could punish even the kings and senators for misconduct;[b] and could put Laconians to death without trial, a power they frequently exercised.[c]

[11]But notwithstanding the changes that had taken place, the ancient institutions of Lycurgus were still observed, in the system of education, the custom of dining in public, and the strict discipline, and severity of manners, that had always distinguished the Spartans from the rest of the Greeks; as an instance of which, the soldiers were prohibited from having singers and dancers in the camp, and from attending theatrical exhibitions; while the Athenians were allowed to indulge in all such amusements.[d] But while the men went through their hard life and dined on the plainest fare, the women, that is those who were rich enough to purchase exemption from the usual laborious training, maintained an expensive establishment at home, and lived in ease and luxury.[e]

[12]Agesilaus having been appointed to conduct the war in Asia, won a great battle over the Persians, near Sardis; and as his success was represented to Artaxerxes as owing to

a Library of Useful Knowledge.
b Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
c Grote's 'History of Greece.'
d Smith's 'Greek and Roman Antiquities.'
e Grote's 'History of Greece.'

the misconduct of Tisaphernes, the angry monarch caused that officer to be put to death, and appointed another as governor of the provinces and commander of the armies. [13]The new satrap wished to make peace, to which Agesilaus, finding the advantage on his own side, would not agree; the wily governor therefore thought by a stratagem to oblige him to withdraw his armies from Asia, and with that view sent secret emissaries into some of the Greek states, in order to induce them by liberal offers of assistance to go to war with Sparta, so that all her soldiers might be wanted at home. [14]His proposals had the desired effect at Thebes, Corinth, and Argos,[a] the latter being one of the most ancient, and, next to Athens and Sparta, one of the most important of the states of Greece.

The Greeks, whenever they had a purpose to serve by going to war with each other, were not very scrupulous as to the justice of their cause, and if they could not readily find a pretext, they never failed to make one. [15]The Thebans, on this occasion, commenced the quarrel, by interfering in a dispute between two petty states respecting a tract of land to which each laid claim; and as the Spartans espoused the cause of one of the parties, the Thebans chose to defend the other, on which the Spartan government ordered Lysander to proceed against them with as strong a force as he could muster. [16]Athens sided with Thebes, and a battle was fought close under the walls of the town of Haliartus in Bœotia, where Lysander was slain and his army defeated. In the meantime, Agesilaus was carrying on the war with unparalleled success in Asia, where he was enjoying power and honours such as had never yet been attained by any Greek in that part of the world, when, to his great mortification, he received a summons to return home on account of the fresh contest which had broken out in

a Thirlwall.

Greece; and, although a king, he was obliged to obey, being under the control of the laws, and answerable for his conduct to the Ephori. [17]In marching through Thessaly, he was met by the Thebans and the allies on the plains of Coronæa, where he gained a decisive victory B. C. 394. It was customary among the Greeks to dedicate a portion of the spoils of war to one or other of their chief deities; accordingly Agesilaus, ere he proceeded on his way homeward, paid a visit to the temple at Delphi, to make an offering of a tenth part of the treasures he had gained in the east, which amounted to one hundred talents,[a] and having performed this act of devotion, he disbanded his army, which was composed chiefly of Asiatic Greeks, and then returned to Sparta.

[18]About this time, the Athenian General Conon, who, it may be remembered, was defeated by Lysander, at the end of the Peloponnesian war, and who had lived since then in the Island of Cyprus, began to entertain the hope of recovering his former station at Athens, if he could do the state some signal service. He therefore presented himself at the court of Artaxerxes, and prevailed on that monarch to assist the Athenians with money to rebuild their walls, and put themselves in a condition to assert once more their independence. Pharnabazus, a warlike satrap, who occupied the place of Tisaphernes, was directed by his royal master to equip a fleet and take the command jointly with Conon, for the Persian king did not lend his aid without expecting to reap some advantage from it. The two commanders gained a great victory over the Lacedæmonians at sea, after which Conon hastened with joy to Athens with the gold furnished by Artaxerxes, for rebuilding the walls and fortifications of the city, a work that was immediately commenced with the most ardent zeal and activity.[b] The

a Thirlwall.
b Library of Useful Knowledge.

[19]Spartans were now in dismay, being afraid that the Athenians would regain their ascendancy in Greece; and, in order to induce Artaxerxes to withdraw his favour from them, came to a resolution to give up to him all the Greek cities and territories in Asia that were under the dominion of Sparta, and an ambassador, named Antalcidas, was sent to sue for peace on those conditions.

[20]The Athenians also sent an ambassy, headed by Conon, to counteract the designs of the Spartans; but it was ineffectual, and Conon was seized by the Persian satrap, and thrown into prison. It is uncertain whether he was put to death, or made his escape and returned to Cyprus.[a] [21]However, a treaty of peace was concluded, called in history the Peace of Antalcidas, he being the chief agent in its negociation. By its terms, all the Greek cities of Asia Minor were to be for ever separated from European Greece and ceded to the king of Persia; and it was also stipulated that the lesser states of Greece, instead of being subject to the leading powers as before, should for the future retain their independence. [22]These events occupied seven years from the time of the battle of Coronea, so that the piece of Antalcidas was concluded in the year B. C. 387, which was three years after the destruction of Rome by the Gauls.

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Conon.*)

QUESTIONS.

1 Who succeeded Darius?
2 With what views had Cyrus assisted the Lacedæmonians?
3 How did the rebellion of Cyrus terminate?
4 What befel the Greek generals?
5 Who was Xenophon?
6 How did he distinguish himself?
7 What great man ruled at Sparta at this period?
8 What changes had taken place in the Spartan constitution?

9 Who were considered true nobles, and what were their privileges?
10 What were the ephori?
11 How far were the ancient institutions maintained?
12 How did the war in Asia proceed?
13 What policy was adopted by the Persian satrap?
14 Which of the states entered into alliance with him?
15 How was the war commenced?
16 What was the fate of Lysander?
17 What was the battle of Coronæa?
18 How were the fortifications of Athens restored?
19 Why did Artaxerxes withdraw his favour from Athens?
20 What became of Conon?
21 What was the peace of Antalcidas?
22 When was this peace concluded?

THEBES AND SPARTA.

(387 to 362 B. C.)

[1] The Spartans had been so anxious to make peace with Persia, that there is little doubt they would have agreed to any conditions the Persian monarch had thought fit to propose; but it seems a very questionable point whether they ever intended to abide by the terms of the treaty, as regarded the independence of the Greek states, for they never abandoned the ambitious design of bringing the whole of Greece under subjection to Sparta; and in less than one year after the peace of Antalcidas, they sent an army, on some very slight pretext, to besiege Mantinæa, one of the cities of Arcadia, obnoxious from its democratical constitution. [2]Agesilaus, who commanded the forces, soon obliged the inhabitants to capitulate, by stopping the course of the river that ran through the town, so that it was flooded, and the walls, being built of unburnt bricks, began to give way. [3] The citizens, on this occasion, were not massacred or sold

for slaves, as was but too often the case in the wars of the Greeks; but they were obliged to leave the city, and settle in four villages, over each of which a Lacedæmonian officer was appointed as governor;[a] and thus one Republic was entirely deprived of its freedom in a most unjust manner.

[4]There was a certain Greek city in Thrace, called Olynthus, which had risen to a high degree of power and opulence, and had excited the enmity of the Spartans, by seeking a friendly alliance with Thebes and Athens, so that they only awaited a favourable opportunity to carry their arms into the Olynthian territory, and such an opportunity chanced to occur just after the taking of Mantinea. During four years the people of Olynthus defended themselves and their liberties against the restless unprincipled invaders, who, in several campaigns conducted by different generals, laid waste their country, and reduced them to the utmost distress by famine; so that, in the end, they were forced to surrender on such terms as the Spartans chose to dictate, which were that they should be entirely subject to Sparta for the future, and their citadel garrisoned by Lacedæmonian soldiers. A part of their territory was given to Amyntas, king of Macedonia, in return for having aided the Spartans in the war; [b] a fact worthy of notice, as the affairs of Macedonia will presently claim all our attention.

[5]Before the termination of the Olynthian war, the city of Thebes, which had long been increasing in wealth and splendour, had fallen by treachery under the dominion of the Spartans. [6]It happened thus. There were at Thebes, as in most of the Grecian states, two parties in the government opposed to each other, and the leaders of those parties were often men of bad principles, who did not scruple to sacrifice the interests of their country, or even the lives of their fellow citizens, in order to establish their own power

a Library of Useful Knowledge.
b Chambers's Greece.

and crush that of their opponents. It was with such views that one of the leading men at Thebes treacherously gave up the citadel to a Spartan general, who was marching through Bœotia with a strong body of troops to reinforce the army in Thrace; and this unjustifiable act was sanctioned by the rulers at Sparta, on the plea that it was necessary for the security of the party favourable to the ascendancy of the Spartans in Thebes, to maintain a Lacedæmonian garrison in that city.[a] [7]Those of the opposite faction were then exposed to all kinds of tyranny and persecution; some being put to death, others banished and their property confiscated; while numbers fled from the city to avoid a worse fate. [8]Most of these fugitives sought shelter at Athens, and among them was one, named Pelopidas, a man of noble birth and ample fortune, who was truly attached to his country, and determined to use all his energies for the recovery of its freedom. [9]The most intimate and best beloved friend of Pelopidas, was Epaminondas, a young man of great abilities and studious habits, but not rich, although of a good family. He had saved the life of Pelopidas at the siege of Mantinea, a circumstance which had added to the warmth of their friendship, and Pelopidas would willingly have shared his fortune with one whom he regarded as a brother, but Epaminondas would never accept of pecuniary aid, as he did not choose that any should suspect him of cultivating the friendship of a rich man from interested motives. The poverty of Epaminondas, and the quiet way in which he lived, made it perfectly safe for him to remain at Thebes, where he watched all the proceedings, and contrived to keep up a secret correspondence with the refugees at Athens, by which they were enabled to concert a plan to overthrow the tyrants, expel the Spartans, and recover their independence. A day was fixed for the attempt, and a party of the

[a] Library of Useful Knowledge.

exiles, with Pelopidas at their head, disguised as hunters, set out for Thebes, where arrangements had been made by their friends for their reception and concealment. They entered the city separately without attracting any notice, and met at the house of one Charon, who was in the plot, and had prepared a hiding place for them till the moment for action should arrive. In the meantime Phyllidas, one of the conspirators, who held a high office in the city, had invited the chief leaders of the Spartan faction to a supper, and to ensure their coming, he told them he had prevailed on some ladies to promise they would join the company at the conclusion of the banquet. The plot, however, was very nearly discovered, for an Athenian who was concerned in it, finding his courage fail as the time approached, sent an anonymous letter to the governor Archias, one of the guests of Phyllidas, to warn him of his danger, and he received it at the table, the messenger saying it was on particular business. Being heated with wine, he threw the scroll carelessly aside saying, "Let business wait till to-morrow," and soon afterwards said he wished the ladies would come. The wish was scarcely spoken, when a large party in female attire entered the room, and drawing forth their concealed daggers, rushed upon the ill fated men, whose own wickedness led to their untimely end, and who, being totally unprepared for such an attack, were easily and speedily despatched. While this dreadful scene was acting at the house of Phyllidas, other bands of conspirators had broken into the shops of the armourers, and having supplied themselves with weapons, paraded the streets, proclaiming the fall of the tyrants, and calling on all good citizens to join in the cause of liberty, a cry that was heartily responded to, and on the following day, [11]Pelopidas and two other men of rank were placed at the head of the government, with the title of Bœotarchs, a term implying not only rulers of Thebes, but of all Bœotia.

[12]A body of Athenians soon arrived to help the Thebans

to regain possession of the citadel, which was surrendered on condition that the Spartans should be allowed to depart without injury, and this was agreed to; but as they were marching out, some Thebans, who were among them and hoped to get away unperceived, were seized and executed as traitors to their country.[a] [13]Epaminondas took a part in the government, and, being one of the best soldiers of his time, was made chief commander of the army. [14]The Spartans now resolved to go to war for the recovery of their ascendancy in Thebes, forgetting that they never had a right to that ascendancy, and that it was in direct opposition to the treaty they had agreed to at the peace of Antalcidas. [15]The war, however, was begun, and carried on for seven years, with that reckless cruelty which was but too characteristic of Grecian warfare, when[16] a great battle was fought near the town of Leuctra, in Bœotia, between Epaminondas and the Spartan king Cleombrotus, who was then reigning conjointly with Agesilaus, and although the Thebans were far inferior in point of numbers they gained a complete victory. It is supposed that the Theban generals had used a little artifice to give confidence to the soldiers, that they might fight well; for the sacred arms of Hercules, which were enshrined in a temple, dedicated to that hero, whose reputed birth-place was Thebes, had disappeared on the eve of the battle; and such was the superstition of the Greeks, that the majority of the soldiers firmly believed he would be present during the engagement; a belief that, no doubt, contributed in great measure towards their success, as they fought with all the animation of men who were sure of victory.

The event of this battle was a terrible blow to the proud Spartans, who, when the news arrived at the capital, were celebrating a festival with the customary amusements.

a Thirlwall.

The city was crowded with strangers, and all the young men and maidens were in the theatre, engaged in dances and athletic sports. The Ephors immediately issued orders that the games should proceed, as if nothing had happened, and that no lamentations should be made for the slain, whose names were sent in to their respective families. And here we have a striking instance of the true Spartan manners; for the next day all the mothers whose sons were killed in the battle repaired, with joyful faces, to the temples to return thanks, and called on each other to offer their congratulations; while those who expected to see their sons safe home again shut themselves up in silence and sorrow.[a] The Spartan matrons were certainly not very tender mothers.

The Theban rulers, elated with their victory, had sent off a courier express to Athens with the news, thinking the Athenians would be rejoiced to hear of it, as they had so readily assisted in rescuing Thebes from the usurped authority of the Spartans; but they had the mortification to find that the tidings were coldly received. The Athenians were beginning to entertain jealousy of the rising greatness of Thebes, which seemed in a fair way of becoming the most powerful state in Greece, for not only did all the cities of Bœotia acknowledge its sovereignty, but the people of Phocis also placed themselves under the protection of the Thebian rulers, who resolved to continue the war with Lacedæmon.

[18]Finding that they should receive no assistance from Athens, they began to think of forming an alliance with the king of Thessaly, a state as yet but little noticed, [19]as its inhabitants were so inferior to the rest of the Greeks in civilization that they had always been looked upon by them as utter barbarians. Their habits and manners were those of a pastoral people, depending for subsistence on the pro-

a Plutarch.

duce of their land. Like the ancient Germans, the great mass of the people were slaves, who cultivated the soil, and tended the flocks and herds; while the freemen were all warriors, and generally served in the Grecian armies as horse soldiers, the horses of Thessaly being so remarkable for strength and speed that they were peculiarly fitted for service in war.[a] The sovereign lived in that style of rude magnificence which is still displayed by some of the eastern princes, and, as he could bring a considerable force into the field, the Thebans hoped to gain in him a valuable ally, and accordingly sent an embassy to his court to request his aid against the Lacedæmonians.

[20]The king, whose name was Jason, was a man of great ability, and possessed of a larger share of ambition than the Thebans had reckoned upon, for he accepted the invitation in much the same spirit as the Saxon chiefs Hengist and Horsa, consented to give their aid to the Britons, meditating nothing less than the conquest of all Greece. [21]He seems, however, to have thought that his own views would be best promoted by interposing as a mediator between the contending parties, so as to appear in a friendly light to both. Accordingly, on entering Bœotia with his army, instead of uniting his forces with the Thebans, as had been expected, against the Spartans, who were still encamped near Leuctra, he advised both parties to make peace, and took such active measures in negociating between them, that, although the Thebans would have preferred to prolong the war, he at length induced them to agree to a truce, and the Lacedæmonians returned home.

The conduct of Jason had excited strong suspicions as to his ultimate object, and these were soon confirmed by his declaring that it was his intention to preside at the approaching Pythian games, which clearly proved that he considered himself the greatest potentate in Greece. He

a Library of Useful Knowledge.

had, indeed, contemplated appearing at the festival with a display of pomp and power that no other state could vie with; and had actually collected, by levying a contribution on his subjects, oxen, goats, sheep, and pigs, to the number of eleven thousand, as his intended sacrifice on the occation.[a] Before the date of the festival, however, [22]he was assassinated, and the downfall of the Grecian States thus, for awhile, delayed; but he who was destined to be their conqueror was already growing up to manhood; and although Jason of Thessaly was not permitted to carry his ambitious designs into effect, fortune proved more favourable to Philip of Macedonia, as we shall presently see.

[23]The Thebans and Spartans now renewed the war with as much determination as ever. Agesilaus invaded and ravaged the province of Arcadia, [24]a mountainous district in the centre of the Peloponnesus, celebrated in pastoral poetry as the favourite haunt of Pan, the god of shepherds. Arcadia was eminently a pastoral country, being too rugged and sterile for agriculture, although its hills and valleys afforded abundant pasturage for sheep.[b] Its inhabitants were alleged to be the Aboriginal people of the country, and the village population of the central and western regions were among the rudest of the Greeks,[c] although along the eastern frontiers were several cities which were more civilised,[c] and which had formerly been distinct republics under the protection of Sparta, but were now in alliance with Thebes, and about to form a confederacy, which should include the whole province in one large independent state.

[25]With the approval and assistance of Epaminondas, a new metropolis was founded on the banks of a small river, and called Megalopolis, or, the great city. [26]The method-

a Library of Useful Knowledge.
b Wordsworth's Greece.
c Grote's 'History of Greece.'

by which this new city was peopled serves to shew how little real liberty existed in Greece, every town being compelled to send thither a certain number of its inhabitants, many of whom went with the greatest reluctance, yet dared not disobey the will of their rulers. Megalopolis was built on a large scale; it contained the most spacious theatre in all Greece; and was appointed as the place for the general council of the Arcadians.[a]

The injuries done by Agesilaus were fully retaliated by the allied armies of Thebes and Arcadia, which marched into Laconia, and advanced towards Sparta, plundering and setting fire to the villages, and fine country houses of the Spartan nobles, destroying the crops and laying waste the lands in every direction. Yet no battle was fought, each party, with all the barbarism of less enlightened nations, being more intent on despoiling the territories of the other, than on deciding their quarrel by a regular engagement.

[27]The most important event that took place during this war, was the restoration of the Messenians to the land of their forefathers, which, it may be remembered, had been conquered by the Spartans about three hundred years before, and its inhabitants either reduced to slavery, or driven into exile. Those who left the country settled chiefly in Arcadia, and some of the islands, where their descendants were still living like people banished from their native land, for they looked upon the country of their ancestors as their birthright, and ardently longed to be restored to it. [28]Eagerly then did they flock to the standard of Epaminondas, who invited them to join him in the attempt to recover their lost inheritance; and under the able conduct of that great commander, the province of Messenia was reconquered, and the land parcelled out among the returned exiles. Epaminondas founded the new city of Messene; the fortifications of which were admired

a Thirlwall.

in after ages for their solidity and excellent masonry, the remains being still visible at the foot of Mount Ithome, on which the citadel was built.[a]

By this conquest, Sparta lost nearly one half of its territory, and Thebes gained another important ally. [29]The Athenians now joined their old enemies, the Spartans; for the successes of Epaminondas had increased their old jealousy of the Thebans, so that their grand object now was to prevent Thebes from attaining to that supreme power over all Greece, which had so long been the aim of both Athens and Sparta, and was certainly now contemplated by Epaminondas and Pelopidas. It is needless to enter into the details of these wars, in which most of the states took such a part as seemed likely to secure their own independence, while some of them were at war with each other on account of their private quarrels; so that the country had never been in a more disturbed state than it was at this period.

[30]Within ten years from the battle of Leuctra, the Thebans lost their two great leaders, who both fell in the field, Pelopidas being killed in an engagement with one of the successors of Jason in Thessaly; and Epaminondas at the battle of Mantinea, in Arcadia. [31]The latter, although a man of noble mind, and highly praised by the ancient historians, who speak of him as almost a perfect character, was not without many of the faults that were conspicuous in most of the leading men of the Greek states. His greatest ambition was to bring all Greece under subjection to his native city; engaging for that end in wars which occasioned much suffering, and he was guilty of many acts of aggression that cannot be justified. The battle in which he fell was fought in consequence of his arbitrary interference in the government of Arcadia, which

a Thirlwall.

caused some of the cities to break off their alliance with Thebes, and join the Spartans.[a]

[32]The death of Epaminondas took place in the year B.C. 362, and [33]shortly afterwards died Agesilaus, at the advanced age of eighty-four, having reigned upwards of forty years, and conducted with success most of the wars in which the Lacedæmonians had been engaged during that long period. But the surprising fact of his military career is, that at the time of his death he was returning from a successful expedition which he had undertaken, at that late period of his existence, to place on the throne of Egypt a prince whose claim was disputed. He had many good qualities, as may be gathered from a number of anecdotes related of his generous acts towards his enemies; as, for instance, in a war with Corinth, an opportunity was afforded him by some Corinthian exiles, of taking the city by assault; but instead of availing himself of their information, he replied—"No; it may sometimes be fit for Greeks to chastise Grecian cities, but not to destroy them."

a Library of Useful Knowledge.

QUESTIONS.

1 What was the siege of Mantinæa?
2 Who commanded the Spartan forces?
3 What was the fate of the Mantineans?
4 Give an account of the Olynthian war.
5 Which of the Greek states became subject to Sparta, about this time?
6 How was the subjection of Thebes effected?
7 What were the consequences?
8 Who was Pelopidas?
9 Who was Epaminondas?
10 How was the independence of Thebes regained?
11 To whom was the government entrusted?
12 How were the Spartans expelled?

13 Who was made commander of the army?
14 What followed these events?
15 How long was the war carried on?
16 What was the battle of Leuctra?
17 How was the news received at Sparta?
18 With whom did the Thebans seek an alliance?
19 Describe the state of Thessaly?
20 Who was Jason?
21 What line of policy was adopted by him?
22 What was his fate?
23 What followed the death of Jason?
24 Describe the province and inhabitants of Arcadia.
25 Who founded the city of Megalopolis, and where was it situated?
26 How was it peopled?
27 What was the most important event of the war?
28 How were the Messenians restored to the land of their forefathers?
29 What part was now taken by the Athenians?
30 What became of the two great Theban leaders?
31 What was the character of Epaminondas?
32 Name the date of his death?
33 What remarkable man died about the same time?

PHILIP OF MACEDONIA.

(362 to 357 B.C.)

The death of Epaminondas had given a check to the ambitious views of the Thebans, and afforded an opportunity to the Athenians of recovering in some degree their former importance; but the incessant and unsparing wars carried on by the Grecian states against each other had weakened them all so much, that although no one of them was likely to obtain mastery over the rest, they were less able than ever they had been to withstand any powerful enemy that should meditate the conquest of the country. Such an enemy was shortly about to appear in the renowned Philip,

king of the Macedonians, a people whom the Greeks had hitherto despised as barbarians.

[1]Macedonia was a kingdom of considerable extent, north of Greece, and its political condition was much like that of England, France, and Germany in the feudal times, when the great nobles resided on their own lands among their vassals, each ruling his own lordship as a sovereign prince.[a] There were but few towns besides Pella, the capital, except the Greek colonies, which were the only trading cities in the country, and maintained a republican form of government, but paid tribute to the king.[b]

The Macedonians were but little advanced in civilization, they had no defined constitution, and it is doubtful whether they had, even as late as the period now in question, any written laws. A large proportion of the people were free, and from time immemorial had held popular assemblies, like the Franks and other German tribes; but many of their privileges had gradually been transferred to the army, so that the government had become almost a military despotism, the king being the great military chief, and not distinguished from the other chiefs by any outward signs of royalty, except on particular occasions.[c] The throne had often been an object of contention and bloodshed, till Philip, the youngest of the three sons of Amyntas II, about two years after the death of Epaminondas, took upon himself the office of regent for an infant nephew, whose father had been killed in a war with the Illyrians, a predatory nation, (that is, a people who subsist by plunder,) on the western borders of Macedonia. [2]Philip had spent the greater part of his boyhood at Thebes, having been brought away, it seems, from Macedonia by Pelopidas, on what account is uncertain, though most writers say he was taken

a Library of Useful Knowledge.
b Library of Useful Knowledge.
c Thirlwall.

as a hostage for the fulfilment of some treaty.[a] It is said that he was placed with the father of Epaminondas, but, however, that might be, he received a good Greek education, and had also an opportunity of studying the language and politics of the Greeks, as well as their military tactics, which enabled him afterwards to introduce great improvements into the armies of Macedonia.[b] It is sometimes stated that he invented the Phalanx, a particular mode of forming a body of soldiers into a square mass, which, in battle was very difficult to break through; but there is every reason to believe that the Greeks were acquainted with the phalanx before the time of Philip, and that he learned the art of constructing it at Thebes.[c]

[3]It was about the year 359, B. C. that Philip, setting aside the claims of his young nephew, became king of Macedonia, with the full consent of the people, who probably thought it better to have a sovereign who was already of an age to take the command, than one who had yet to be educated, and might never be so fit for it. Philip had, indeed, all the qualities of mind and person that were best calculated to gain unlimited influence over a semi-barbarous people. His countenance was noble, his appearance dignified and commanding, and [4]he possessed talents of the highest order, united with great energy, clearness of judgment, and the most persuasive eloquence. To all this was added that crafty policy which formed so prominent a feature in the character of our king Henry the Seventh; but he had also a great deal of careless good nature and pleasantry in his manners, that made him extremely popular. He behaved kindly to the nephew he had deposed, who was brought up at his court, and married one of his daughters.[d] [5]From the moment Philip ascended the throne, there can be no doubt he had one

a 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Philippus.)*
b Plutarch. c Thirlwall.
d Thirlwall.

grand object in view, and that object was to make himself master of all Greece, not by going to war openly with the Greek states, for the avowed purpose of making conquests, but by gradually strengthening and extending his power and influence by such means as opportunity should offer. Although one of the best generals of the age, he was not fond of war, having wisdom enough to know that peace is more conducive to the prosperity of a nation than warfare; whenever therefore he could gain any point by fair means, he never resorted to arms. As a conqueror, too, his conduct was generally mild and humane; so that, in many cases, the people of the conquered cities, became his faithful subjects, a much better result for him than if he had sold or destroyed them. He was, however, very strict with regard to the discipline of his army, and it is said that he even banished one of his principal officers for using a hot bath, and punished another severely for stopping on a march to drink at a tavern;[a] for he thought that soldiers, when on service, ought not to indulge in luxuries of any kind, and should bear hardships with patience.

[6]Philip was only twenty three years of age, when he assumed the title of king, and scarcely was he seated on the throne when two claimants appeared to dispute with him its possession, the one supported by the king of Thrace, the other by the Athenians. The former was soon obliged to withdraw from the field, as Philip contrived by bribes and promises, to make a friend of the Thracian prince; but [7]the Athenians had other motives for going to war, as the late king of Macedonia had entered into alliance with the important commercial city of Amphipolis, over which Athens formerly exercised a right of sovereignty, and it was with a view of recovering that right, as the price of their services, that they took up the cause of Philip's rival.[b] Philip im-

a Thirlwall.

b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Philippus.*)

mediately withdrew the Macedonian garrison from Amphipolis, declaring the city independent, as he knew that the Amphipolitans would not readily submit to the authority of Athens, and it suited his own views to be at peace with that state.

[8]He defeated the Pretender Argœus in a battle, and took a number of prisoners, mostly Athenians, whom he treated with great courtesy, and released without ransom, on which they returned to Athens impressed with a high sense of his magnanimity, and were soon followed by ambassadors from himself with proposals of peace, which were accepted.[a]

Before we proceed with the events that brought the whole of Greece under the dominion of the Macedonian king, it will be necessary to speak of the changes that had taken place in the state of society at Athens since the period when that subject was last alluded to. [9]In former times, the citizens were the soldiers of the state; but the armies were now composed chiefly of mercenaries, that is, men of any country, who were soldiers by profession, and would engage in any service, for pay; while [10]a great portion of the lower orders of the citizens, instead of being employed as of old in the wars, lived in idleness on what was allowed them for attending as jurors in the courts of law, and on the largesses, that is, donations from the public treasury, there being a certain fund for the purpose of distributing these largesses among the poorer citizens, who went to receive them as the poor people here get a weekly allowance from their parish. [11]The great evil consisted in the want of employment, as all branches of manufacturing industry continued to be carried on by slaves; therefore the practice of employing mercenary soldiers, which had become general all over Greece, increased the number of poor in every city, and caused the seas to be infested with pirates and the country with robbers, for every

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Philippus.)*

army was now a band of freebooters, who, when not wanted for military service, lived by plunder.[a] [12]Formerly, too, the leading statesmen were expected to be great generals and conduct the wars, but this was no longer the case at Athens, where many of the senators at this period were not soldiers, and many of the generals were not senators.[b] The leading men of the state were now ambitious of being distinguished as fine orators, and the study of oratory had become one of the most important branches of education.[c] [13]There was also a new system in the navy, which had a bad effect; the wealthy citizens, who were drawn for the Trierarchy, not being obliged, as formerly, to take the command of the ships to which they were appointed, but allowed to find substitutes; and as they were still bound to pay all the expenses of a vessel for one year, they were in the habit of giving these hired captains a certain sum for that purpose, and frequently engaged with those who would do it at the lowest rate.[d] As the captain naturally desired to make as much profit as he could by his bargain, it is clear that the ships would not be so well equipped as when commanded by men of rank and wealth, whose pride and honour were alike concerned in performing the duties of a Trierarch (which has been already explained) in a manner calculated to do credit to himself as well as to the state. Thus, neither the army nor the navy was so powerful as it had been, and the Athenians themselves had lost much of their martial spirit, and were more given to idleness and luxury, with all their attendant vices.

All these circumstances were very favourable to the designs of king Philip, who was, however, in no haste to make those designs apparent; but rather wished to lull the suspicions of the Athenians, until he had acquired such an ascendancy

a Thirlwall. *b* Thirlwall.
c Library of Useful Knowledge.
d Thirlwall.

in Greece as should ensure his success. [14]He was anxious, in the first place, to improve the commerce of his country, which was very much impeded by the heavy duties that had to be paid on all goods exported or imported at the ports dependent on Athens; for Philip had no maritime towns, and for that reason was very desirous of gaining possession of Amphipolis, not only on account of its convenient situation for trade, but because its territory was partly covered with immense forests that afforded an inexhaustible supply of valuable timber for ship building.[a] [15]With this view he soon found a pretext for going to war with the Amphipolitans; and in order to prevent the Athenians from opposing him, he artfully led them to believe that, in case he should take the city, he intended to restore it to them, as it was originally an Athenian colony, settled in the time of Pericles. The Athenians, who were about engaging in a war with some of the Islands that had just declared their independence of Athens, were content to trust to Philip's word; but that was by no means to be relied on; for, having besieged and taken Amphipolis, he declared he had fairly won it, and meant to keep it; saying, in excuse for this breach of faith, that, as the city did not belong to the Athenians when he went to war with it, he was doing them no wrong.[b] He behaved with clemency to the inhabitants, who sustained no farther injury after they had surrendered, and were allowed to retain their republican form of government; but the administration was placed in the hands of men favourable to the Macedonian interests, and the republic incorporated with the Macedonian state, to which it formed a valuable addition. [16]Soon after this conquest, the people of Thessaly applied to him for aid against three tyrants who had usurped the sovereign power, and now governed in a most oppressive manner. He went to their assistance, overcame the tyrants,

a Thirlwall.
b Library of Useful Knowledge.

and restored freedom to the cities, for which services the Thessalians were so grateful that they ceded to him a portion of the revenues of the state, placed their shipping at his command, and regarded him almost in the light of their sovereign. The Olynthians, who had recovered their power since the decline of Sparta, had entered into alliance with him, and he made some important conquests in Thrace, especially of a district containing some valuable gold mines, where he built a new town, which he named Philippi, and settled a number of Macedonian soldiers there, so that it was a large military colony. The mines yielded a yearly revenue of about one thousand talents, being upwards of two hundred thousand pounds sterling.[a]

[17]Soon after his successes in Thessaly, Philip married Olympias, daughter of the king of Epeirus, a small state on the borders of that province, now Albania, and while engaged in the Thracian conquests, his son, [18]the famous Alexander the Great, was born at Pella, B. C. 356.

[19]In the meantime, the Athenians were carrying on a useless war against the Island of Rhodes, and some other places that had hitherto been nominally subject to, or in alliance with them, and paid them tribute; but now declared that, as they were quite equal to the charge of their own interests, and wanted no protection from Athens, they saw no reason why they should continue the payment of an impost levied originally to secure the aid of that state when needful. The Athenians, unwilling to acknowledge their independence, went to war with them, but were obliged, after a contest of more than two years, to surrender all claims to authority over the islands of Rhodes, Cos, and Chios, and the city of Byzantium, B. C. 355.

This was termed the Social War; [20]but meanwhile a more serious contest had begun in Greece, which materially

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' (*Philippus.*)

tended to forward the views of king Philip, although for a long time he took no part in it. We refer to the Sacred War, so called because its object was the guardianship of the temple at Delphi, which was disputed between Thebes and Phocis. The quarrel originated in the following circumstances. [21]There was a certain tract of land in Phocis, called the Cirrhæan plain, which for ages had been under cultivation, and was extremely valuable to the inhabitants, being almost the only fertile spot in the province, which was the most rugged and barren part of Greece.[a] The Thebans, however, pretended to discover that this plain had, anciently, been consecrated to the Delphian god, and brought a charge of sacrilege against the Phocians for growing corn for their own use on sacred ground. The accusation was fonnded on an old tradition of doubtful origin, nor was there any proof that the land had ever been dedicated to Apollo, while it was of the utmost consequence to the Phocians to keep it in its existing condition of cultivation, that they might not depend entirely on foreign supplies for subsistence; yet the Amphictyonic council decreed that they should cease to cultivate the land in question, and pay a heavy fine for having so long profaned it by applying its produce to human purposes. [22]The Phocians resisted the decree, and were supported by the Lacedæmonians, while the Thebans obtained assistance from Thessaly, and a war was commenced B. C. 357, in which most of the states eventually engaged. [23]Philomelus, a Phocian of high rank, took the command, and obtained possession of the temple, on which the Thebans loudly exclaimed against his impiety, saying that all the Greeks should unite to punish the sacrilegious act; but Philomelus contrived that the prophetess should pronounce an oracle in his favour,[b] and defended his conduct on the plea that the Phocians were the proper

a Library of Useful Knowledge.
b Thirlwall.

guardians of the temple, and that he was therefore justified in restoring it to them, especially as he asserted his intention of sparing the treasures, a moderation, however, which he did not long observe. He carried on the war with great ability for nearly two years, when he was slain in battle, and was succeeded by his brother Onomarchus, who was even less scrupulous with regard to the treasures hoarded up in the temple, of which he made a freer use in paying his soldiers: and it is said that both the Lacedæmonians and [24]the Athenians, who had also come forward to assist the people of Phocis, were quite willing to receive their part of the sacred spoils.[b] [25]Philip had not yet declared for either party, but was pursuing his own career of conquest, having taken another great seaport town from the Athenians, and more firmly established his power in Thessaly, by defeating another tyrant, who was supported by the Phocians and their allies. After this, he employed himself in bringing more completely under subjection the countries of Thrace, Illyria, and other barbarous nations by which he was surrounded. He also built a number of ships, and strengthened both his military and naval forces. [26]Anxious to secure the fidelity and attachment of the great families, he accustomed the Macedonian nobles to send their sons to be educated at his court, where they were brought up as the pages formerly were in the Baronial Castles of England, performing for the king the same offices which the noble youths of those days discharged for their feudal lords. But they were also instructed in Greek philosophy and literature, so that they became an educated class of men, equal in learning to the Greeks themselves. The royal guard was composed entirely of the nobles, who had thus been brought up at the court, nor could any rise to high office in the state who had not gone through the same course of education.[b]

a Library of Useful Knowledge. *b* Thirlwall.

QUESTIONS.

1 What was the general state of Macedonia when Philip became king?

2 What is related of Philip's boyhood?

3 When and how did he gain possession of the throne?

4 What was the character of king Philip?

5 What was the chief object of his ambition?

6 Was his claim to the throne unopposed?

7 Why did the Athenians interfere?

8 How was the dispute terminated?

9 What new customs had been introduced with regard to the armies?

10 How had this change affected the lower orders at Athens?

11 What great evils resulted from the new system?

12 What change had taken place among the higher orders at Athens?

13 Why was the Athenian navy less powerful than in former times?

14 What city was coveted by Philip? and why?

15 How did he gain his object?

16 What other important advantages were obtained by Philip?

17 Whom did he marry?

18 When was Alexander the Great born?

19 How was the Athenian state weakened about this time?

20 What was the Sacred War?

21 Relate the circumstances that gave rise to this war?

22 Which states were opposed at the commencement?

23 Who was Philomelus?

24 What part was taken by the Athenians?

25 How did Philip employ himself during the war?

26 How were the nobles of Macedonia educated at this period?

THE MACEDONIAN CONQUEST.

(357 to 336 B. C.)

[1]About the time when the Sacred War broke out in Greece, one of the most distinguished persons at Athens was De-

mosthenes, the celebrated orator, rising to eminence as a leading statesman, being then about thirty years of age. His father, a sword manufacturer, had left a large fortune at his death; but as his son was then only seven years old, he appointed three guardians to take care of the child and his property till he should be of age. These persons, however, two of whom were near relatives, were not faithful to their trust, but spent the greater part of the money for themselves, so that the boy, as he grew up, saw that he should have little to depend upon but his own exertions; he therefore applied himself diligently to the study of oratory, and became what we should call a barrister. His perseverance and industry in preparing himself as a public speaker are deservedly praised by all who have left any account of his life. It appears that he was nervous, had an impediment in his speech, and an ugly habit of shrugging his shoulders; all which defects he overcame entirely by his own efforts, and was rewarded for the pains he took by becoming the greatest orator and one of the first statesmen of his time; thus afforded a proof that we need not be discouraged by seeming difficulties from the pursuit of any worthy object.

As soon as Demosthenes came of age, he brought an action against one of his guardians, and pleaded his own cause, which was decided in his favour, the defendant being condemned to pay a fine of ten talents, a sum equal to about two thousand pounds.[a] His eloquence in this and other civil causes gained him a great reputation as an orator, and encouraged him to come forward as a speaker in the public assemblies; where he soon rose into such estimation that he very speedily became one of the leading men in the state.
[2] His chief anxiety was to open the eyes of the Athenians to the ambitious views of the king of Macedonia, and to induce them to take such measures as might check his progress and

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' *Demosthenes.*

preserve the freedom of Greece. [3]The orations which he addressed to them on this subject are known under the title of the Philippics, and are considered among the finest specimens of eloquence extant.

[4]Philip had plundered some of the Islands belonging to the Athenians, and carried off a rich fleet of trading vessels from a port in Euboœa. This latter exploit led to the destruction of the Republic of Olynthus, which we have had occasion to mention more than once; for the Olynthians began to fear that the next enterprise of the Macedonian prince might be directed against themselves; and accordingly, in violation of their treaty with him, they made peace with the Athenians, in order to secure their aid in case of need, on which Philip immediately declared war against them, not displeased, in all likelihood, to have so good a pretext. [5]He captured several towns of the confederacy, and laid siege to the city of Olynthus, which was betrayed into his hands by two members of the council, Lasthenes and Euthycrates, who according to the statement of Demosthenes, were induced by bribery to be guilty of this treason. They were afterwards treated with great contempt at the court of Macedonia, where they had probably expected to receive marks of favour and distinction; but such as act in a dishonourable manner must never look to be respected; and when they complained to the king that some of his officers had called them traitors, "Ah!" said he "the Macedonians are rough, blunt sort of folks; they call a spade, a spade.[a]"

[6]He destroyed the city, sold most of the people into slavery, and parcelled the land among his officers, both Macedonians and foreigners, who had engaged in his service, bestowing on some of them very large estates; and thus the whole of the peninsula that had separated Mace-

a Plutarch.

donia from the sea, became one of its finest provinces. [7]He celebrated this conquest with extraordinary magnificence, at Dium, on the confines of Thessaly, by a grand festival in honour of the Muses, which was attended by visitors from all parts of Greece, the most distinguished of whom were sumptuously entertained by the king at his own table. There were present on this occasion several eminent artists, and among others, Satyrus, a comic actor from Athens; actors being held in such high estimation in Greece, that they were sometimes employed as ambassadors; it was therefore nothing remarkable that Satyrus should be invited to dine with the king. Of this person, a very pleasing circumstance, and one well worthy of notice, is related by Demosthenes as having taken place at the entertainment.

[8]The king, who was a liberal patron of the arts, was distributing valuable gifts among the artists present, when Satyrus, who had no doubt performed at the festival, begged as his reward, the liberation of two Olynthian maidens, the daughters of an esteemed friend, who had been made captives at the fall of their city. Philip granted the request, and the benevolent actor afterwards gave them marriage portions.[a]

[9]Soon after this, ten ambassadors, amongst whom was Demosthenes, were sent from Athens to the court at Pella, to negotiate for the ransom of some prisoners; and as Philip had his own reasons for desiring to be at peace with the Athenians, he gave the envoys to understand that he should not be unwilling to come to an amicable arrangement, an intimation that was received with much satisfaction at Athens, where three Macedonians of high rank soon arrived with proposals of peace. It happened to be the time of the great Dionysiac festival, when the city was crowded with visitors, and the people were thinking of

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'

nothing but amusement, like those of the Italian cities at the time of the carnival. It was the custom at this season for foreign ambassadors to be received at the house of some eminent citizen; and, on this occasion, Demosthenes undertook to be the host of the Macedonians, and entertained them in the most sumptuous manner. To do them the more honour, he attended them himself to the theatre, taking care that the best seats were reserved for them; and these attentions were the more remarked, especially by his opponents, because he had spoken so violently against king Philip; but he said that his motive was to shew the Macedonians that the Athenians could be as magnificent and hospitable as they.[a] [10]The peace was eventually concluded in the year B.C. 346, and Philip immediately afterwards completed the conquest of Thrace, which gave him the command of the important pass of the Hellespont.

[11]The sacred war still proceeded, and Philip had as yet taken no part in it; it being more to his interest to let the states of Greece weaken each other than to uphold any one of them; but the time was now arrived when he thought proper to interfere, knowing very well that he had the power of deciding the contest. He therefore led his army through the pass of Thermopylæ, and entering the territory of Phocis, was joined by the Thebans. The Phocians submitted without resistance, the principal men stipulating for leave to emigrate with their families and property, which was granted. The rest of the people gave up their towns unconditionally, trusting to the clemency of the king, who summoned a council of Amphictyons to determine their fate. [12]It was decreed that they should surrender their horses and armour; that all their cities, except Abæ, should be destroyed, and they should be dispersed in villages of not more than fifty houses, and pay to Delphi a yearly

a Thirlwall.

tribute of sixty talents, to atone for their sacrilege, till the plundered treasure, estimated at ten thousand talents, should be restored. [13]Their right of being represented in the Amphictyonic council was transferred to the Macedonians, who were thenceforth to be considered as Greeks. Philip was appointed to preside at the Pythian games, and took his seat in the assembly of Amphictyons, which was equivalent to an act of naturalization, and gave him the character as well as the rights of a Greek prince.[a]

His next object was to extend his influence over Greece in every direction, especially in the Peloponnesus, by artfully representing himself to the Messenians and other nations there, as their protector against Sparta. The Athenians endeavoured to counteract his designs by sending Demosthenes into the cities of the Peloponnesus, to warn the people of their danger, for they now saw plainly that his intention was to bring all Greece under subjection to himself; but the orator exerted all his eloquence to no purpose, while the crafty monarch was building new ships and arsenals in his newly acquired ports. He founded a number of military colonies in the interior of Thrace, and finding some difficulty in peopling them, he is said to have compelled the inhabitants of conquered Greek towns to go to these new settlements, and also to have made them a refuge for pardoned convicts, and bad characters of all kinds, so that one of them was known by a name which signified Rogue town.[b]

[14]It is needless to trace the steps by which Philip attained at last to the empire of Greece; let it suffice to say that at the commencement of the year B.C. 338, after a series of aggressions, he entered the country as an invader. [15]He was accompanied by his son Alexander, who was then eighteen, and already distinguished as a highly learned and

a Thirlwall. *b* Thirlwall.

accomplished prince. His education had been carefully conducted, from his infancy, by the most able masters; and instead of being brought up in luxurious indulgence at the court, he was placed under the care of a nobleman of austere character, named Leonidas, who accustomed him to live on simple fare, to endure fatigue and privation, and to strengthen himself by all kinds of athletic exercises. So particular was this guardian of his youth in training him to hardy habits, that he used to examine the chests that contained his clothes and bedding, to see that his mother had not put anything superfluous into them.[a]

Alexander had many instructors, and excelled in various accomplishments, especially horsemanship, of which a remarkable instance is recorded in the well-known story of the first trial of his favourite war horse, Bucephalus. This celebrated steed was brought to king Philip by a horse-dealer, from Thessaly, who asked thirteen talents for it,[b] (being about £2,518 sterling,) which seems an enormous price, but was not, we are told, so much as was sometimes demanded for the horses of Arabia.

The king, the young prince, and several others, went into a field, to see the horse tried, but the creature appeared so wild and unmanageable, that no one dared to approach it, and Philip desired the man to take it away. "What a noble horse they are losing," exclaimed Alexander, "for want of skill and courage to manage him." The king was rather angry, and asked his son if he thought he was more able to manage the horse than those who were older? "Yes, I do," replied the boy. "And what will you forfeit if you fail?" said his father. "The price of the horse," answered Alexander, on which all present laughed heartily; and the king consented that he should attempt to mount him. The prince having observed that the animal seemed

a Smith's Biography.
b Plutarch's 'Life of Alexander.'

disturbed at its own shadow, approached gently, and turned its head to the sun, then coaxing and stroking it, he jumped lightly on its back, and gallopped off, to the terror and amazement of the spectators, who expected to see him dashed to pieces: but he returned in perfect safety, and the horse was purchased.

16 When Alexander was thirteen years old, his father engaged for his preceptor, Aristotle, the most learned philosopher of the age, who had, for many years, studied at Athens, under the celebrated Plato, the disciple of Socrates. Aristotle was born at Stageira, a Grecian city in Thrace, which had just been destroyed by king Philip, when he was invited by that monarch to take charge of his son's education; but, at his request, the city was rebuilt, and a gymnasium erected, with pleasant groves and gardens, for the residence of the philosopher and his pupils; and in this retreat the future conqueror, with several other noble youths, pursued his studies, till of an age to take an active part in the affairs of the state.[a] His father had taken care to instruct him in the art of war, so that when he went with the army to Greece, he was capable of acting as a commander.

17 When news was brought to Athens that Philip was marching towards Attica with hostile intent, the greatest alarm was manifested. The Prytanes gave instant orders to clear the market place, that a general assembly might be held, and, to make more room, the officers set fire to the wicker stalls of the petty traders, who were in the habit of bringing their goods to the market for sale.[b]

The citizens assembled in crowds, to learn what was the matter, and at day-break, the members of the council arrived, when the bad news was declared, and the herald, according to custom, sounded his trumpet, and demanded

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'
b Thirlwall.

who would speak? [19]Demosthenes ascended the bema, or hustings; and after urging the reasons for confidence or hope, which occurred to him, demanded that an embassy should be sent off to Thebes, with a proposal to unite against the enemy; and this advice was acted upon. He undertook the mission himself, and by his eloquence, prevailed on the Thebans to renounce their alliance with Philip, and join in the endeavour to maintain the liberty of Greece. Other states came forward in this emergency, and a powerful allied army was raised, of Thebans, Athenians, Corinthians, Achaians, Eubœans, and some others of less importance, amounting in all to about thirty thousand men *a* [20]One battle decided the cause. It was fought on the plains of Chæronea, in Bœotia, where a decisive victory was gained by the king of Macedonia; and thus was destroyed for ever the independence of the Greek states, in the year B. C. 338.

[22]It is generally stated that Demosthenes, who fought in this battle, disgraced himself by a precipitate flight; but this charge seems to have been unjustly brought against him by his personal enemies, for although he certainly fled from the field, it was with thousands of others, when the battle was lost.*b* [23]One great proof of the falsehood of the accusation is, that he was appointed to pronounce the funeral oration of those who had fallen; and the solemn feast that followed the sacrifices on the occasion, took place in his house.*c* Philip, it is necessary to add, had caused the bodies of the slain to be collected and buried, and sent the bones to Athens, for interment.

The dismay occasioned at Athens, by the news of this defeat, may be easily imagined, for the people expected no less than to see the conqueror at their gates, and measures

a Chamber's 'History of Greece.'
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'
c Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'

were promptly taken for the defence of the city, [24]All the women and children, with the sacred treasures from the temples, were removed to Piræus; a great number of slaves emancipated, and aliens admitted to the franchise, that they might serve as soldiers, like the rest of the citizens,[a] while envoys were sent to the nearest places that were on friendly terms, to solicit aid. But these precautions were unnecessary, for [25]Philip behaved with unhoped for moderation towards the Athenians; he dismissed the prisoners, without ransom, and granted peace, leaving the city in possession of a nominal independence. [26]The Thebans were treated in a different manner, being deprived entirely of their freedom, and compelled to give up their citadel, in which the conqueror placed a Macedonian garrison.

[27]The establishment of his supremacy in Greece, was looked upon by Philip only as a preliminary step to a still higher object of ambition, which was no less than the conquest of the Persian empire; and with this view[28] he held a congress at Corinth, which was attended by deputies from all the Grecian states, except Sparta, where his power was still resisted. At this assembly he spoke warmly of the oppressive conduct of the Persian satraps towards the Greek colonies in Asia, and proposed that all Greece should unite for the invasion of Persia. The proposition of a master was not likely to be resisted, and the contingent of each state, in ships or men, was settled, Philip being appointed general of all the forces.[29] He then marched into the Peloponnesus, ravaged the lands of the Spartans, and obliged them, in the end, to purchase peace, by submitting to such terms as he dictated. These involved the surrender of a large portion of their territory to the other Peloponnesian states.

[30]Philip had never lived very happily with his queen, Olympias, who was of a character the reverse of amiable,

a Thirlwall.

and, very soon after his return to Macedonia, he separated from her, and chose another wife, a beautiful young woman, named Cleopatra, the niece of one of his generals. Alexander, who was devotedly attached to his mother, was incensed at his father's marriage, and quitted the court with Olympias, whom he left with her brother, the king of Epeirus, while he himself went into Illyria, where the people were often in revolt against the Macedonian government. [31]Philip, however, soon induced his son to return, and conciliated the king of Epeirus, by offering him the hand of his daughter, who was then about seventeen, it being lawful, in Greece, for a young lady to marry her uncle. The nuptials were to be celebrated with great splendour, in the ancient capital, Ægæ.

Preparations were made for a grand festival, and the city was crowded with strangers, who came to witness the sight; while deputies arrived from the principal Grecian cities, bringing golden crowns, to present King Philip, on the occasion. The festivities were to last several days. On the first day, there was a grand banquet at the court, while the public were entertained with games and theatrical exhibitions. On the second day, the royal party went in grand procession to the theatre. The king was greeted with loud acclamations as he passed along, arrayed in a white robe, with a chaplet of flowers on his head,[a] attended by Prince Alexander and the bridegroom.

Every thing seemed peaceful and joyous; no one could apparently be more popular than was Philip at that moment; when, suddenly, a young man of rank, named Pausanias, darted from the crowd, and plunged a sword into his side, which caused his instant death. The assassin fled towards a horse that was in readiness, but his sandal catching in the stump of a vine, threw him down, and he was overtaken and killed by the guards.

a Thirlwall.

It appears, from the account given by Aristotle, that Pausanias had received some injuries from the father of Philip's bride, Cleopatra, which the king had refused to redress, and that revenge had prompted the deed; so that, although some suspicion attached to Olympias, there is no real ground for believing that she was concerned in the plot against her husband's life.[a] Thus was terminated, in the year B. C. 336, the suceessful career of Philip of Macedonia, at the age of forty-seven, and in the twenty-fourth year of his reign.

a Thirlwall.

QUESTIONS.

1 Who was the leading man at Athens, at the time of the Sacred War?
2 How did Demosthenes endeavour to serve his country?
3 What were the Philippics?
4 What led to the destruction of Olynthus?
5 How was the city captured?
6 What was the fate of the Olynthian Republic?
7 How was the conquest celebrated?
8 What story is related respecting this entertainment?
9 How did the Athenians act after the fall of Olynthus?
10 When was peace concluded?
11 How was the Sacred War terminated?
12 What was the fate of the Phocians?
13 What advantages did Macedonia gain by this conquest?
14 When did Philip invade Greece, with a view to its subjugation?
15 By whom was he accompanied?
16 Who was Alexander's chief preceptor?
17 Where were his studies pursued?
18 How was the news of Philip's invasion received at Athens?
19 What measures were taken for the defence of Greece?
20 What was Philip's success?
21 Name the date of the battle of Cheronæa?
22 How is the conduct of Demosthenes misrepresented?

23 How may the charge be refuted?

24 What steps were taken, at Athens, in consequence of Philip's victory?

23 How did the king show his moderation?

26 Were the Thebans treated with equal lenity?

27 What greater conquest did Philip meditate?

28 What means did he take to forward his object?

29 How did he bring the Spartans to submission?

30 What caused a disagreement between Philip and his son?

31 Relate the circumstances of Philip's death.

32 When did this event take place?

ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

336 to 323 B. C.

[1] The death of Philip seemed, to the Greeks, like a gleam of sunshine, breaking unexpectedly upon their gloomy prospects. Demosthenes was the first person, at Athens, who received intelligence of the event, and although he was in deep grief, having just lost his only daughter, he instantly changed his mourning dress for the white tunic snd scarf worn at festivals, and went out, with a garland on his head, to proclaim the information.[a] Such was the joy of the people, that sacrifices were offered in all the temples, and followed by great public rejoicings, as if some important victory had been won, it being supposed, from the youth of the new king of Macedania, that the Greeks would now recover their liberty. [2]But young as he was, Alexander soon proved that he was able to keep what his father had won; he speedily appeared in Greece, at the head of his army, and having received the submission of Thebes and other cities, he marched towards Athens, a movement that

a Thirlwall.

at once put a stop to the public enthusiasm, and caused such a panic, that the Prytanes, or presidents of the council, sent deputies to meet him, and apologize for the late ill-timed festivities.

He received their excuses, and proceeded to Corinth, where he followed the example of Philip, in convoking a general Assembly of Deputies from the different states; and was acknowledged head of all the Grecian republics, (except by Lacedæmon, which sent no ambassadors,) and general of all the armies. [3]A story is told of his paying a visit, while at Corinth, to a very celebrated person, Diogenes, the philosopher, then living in that city, and who owed his notoriety to his austere manners and self-denying life. [4]He was the son of a banker, who resided at Sinope, a Greek city of Asia Minor; but the father being detected in some dishonourable transaction, the son left his native place, and went to Athens, where he became a pupil of an eccentric teacher, named Antisthenes, who founded a sect of philosophers, called Cynics, and of these Diogenes was one. His philosophy seems to have consisted in a total neglect of all the usages of society, and in abstaining from every kind of pleasure or indulgence; but there seems to be very little foundation for the story of his living in a tub, or even for the dialogue said to have taken place between him and Alexander, when, as we are told, the prince asked if he could do any thing to oblige him, to which the philosopher replied, "Yes; you can stand out of the sunshine."

It is not improbable, however, that Alexander, who knew Diogenes by repute, might have seen and conversed with him at Corinth, where he lived in the capacity of tutor to the sons of a citizen, who had purchased him for a slave, in the island of Crete, under the following circumstances—

Being on a voyage to Ægina, the ship was captured by pirates, and all on board taken to Crete, to be sold for slaves. When carried to the slave market, Diogenes was

asked what trade he understood, on which he answered, "He knew how to command; and if any man wanted a ruler, he hoped he would buy him." He was bought by the aforesaid Corinthian, who entrusted him with the care of his sons, and came to esteem him so highly, that he gave him his freedom. Diogenes, however, still continued to reside in his house, and probably passed the rest of his life there, for he was an old man at the time of Alexander's visit to Corinth, and still living with the same family.[a]

[5]Having shewn the Greeks that he was not to be trifled with, Alexander returned to Macedonia, to make preparations for the invasion of Asia, as the conquest of the Persian Empire was not less an object of ambition with him than it had been with his father. [6]He had not long quitted Greece when a report of his death caused a revolt at Thebes, where an attempt was made to expel the Macedonian garrison from the citadel; but the Thebans soon had reason to repent of their precipitancy, for he speedily appeared before the gates; and as the inhabitants, instigated by their leaders, refused to lay down their arms, the city was attacked and taken. A frightful scene of bloodshed ensued. Thousands of the inhabitants were killed, and thousands more dragged away into captivity; while the city, after being plundered by the soldiers, was levelled with the ground, one house alone being spared, on account of its having been the abode of the Poet Pindar, of whose works Alexander was an admirer. Pindar lived in the time of Pericles. The terrible fate of Thebes produced the effect doubtless intended by Alexander. It showed the Greeks how useless it would be to contend against his power.

[7]In the second year after the death of his father, Alexander set forth on his memorable expedition into Asia, his declared purpose being to deliver the Greek cities there from the tyranny of their Persian Governors. His real object was to

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'

obtain dominion over the whole [8]Persian Empire which, at that time, extended over all the richest provinces of Asia on this side of India, and over all Egypt. [9]It contained the largest capitals in the world, as Susa, Persepolis, Ecbatana, supposed to be the same as Ispahan,[a] Damascus, Babylon, and many other wealthy and populous cities. [10]The reigning monarch was Darius the Third, surnamed Codomanus, a prince distinguished for his amiable disposition and the extreme beauty of his person; but his power was not equal to the magnitude of his possessions; and his military force, though far superior in point of numbers to that of the invader, was greatly inferior in discipline and hardihood. The first battle was fought on the bank of the river Granicus, about thirty miles from the Asiatic shore of the Hellespont, where Alexander won a complete victory; but he lost twenty five of his royal guard, who were buried with great pomp, and brazen statues were erected in memory of them at Dium by the famous sculptor Lysippus, whose works of art were highly celebrated, especially [12]a colossal statue of Zeus, or Jupiter, sixty feet high. and another of Hercules resting from his labours. Both these were erected at Tarentum in Italy, and the latter was carried to Rome when the town was captured by the Romans in the second Punic war. The Greeks were famous for colossal statues. In the temple of Elis was a gigantic figure of Jupiter, by Phidias, made of ivory and gold. The god was seated on a magnificent throne, crowned with an olive wreath, and holding in his right hand a statue of victory, and in his left a sceptre surmounted by an eagle. The robe and sandals were of gold, and on the former were represented animals and flowers of various kinds. The throne was adorned with beautiful paintings and sculpture, and altogether it was one of the most splendid and costly works of art ever framed by human skill. The office of cleaning and preserving it was assigned

a Thirlwall.

to the descendants of the artist, who always made sacrifices when about to perform their work.[a]

Out of the rich spoils taken after the battle of the Granicus, Alexander sent three hundred suits of armour to Athens, and an immense quantity of plate, with the beautiful purple hangings and costly furniture of some of the tents, to his mother, with whom he kept up a constant correspondence.[b] [13]He then proceeded to Sardis, once the great capital of Crœsus, king of Lydia, where the inhabitants opened their gates, and submitted to him without opposition; after which he set about accomplishing the ostensible purpose of his invasion, namely, to free the Greek cities from the Persian government; and so great was his success, that, in less than one year, he was master of all Asia Minor, and had restored to the Asiatic Greeks their ancient popular institutions. The natives of all the places he subdued were permitted to retain their own laws, but were obliged to pay tribute to the conqueror.

[14]In the course of this first campaign, Alexander visited the ancient city of Gordium, formerly the capital of Phrygia, one of the monarchies conquered by Cyrus the Great; and here occurred a well known incident, too popular to be omitted, although few are unacquainted with it. In the citadel was a waggon,[c] to which the pole was fastened with a knot of bark so curiously tied that no one could undo it, or find the ends. The legend respecting it was, that at some very remote period, in a time of civil war, an Oracle had declared that peace would be restored when a waggon should bring a king to the city; and that, soon afterwards, a peasant named Midas, came to Gordium in the vehicle mentioned by the Oracle, and was elected king; on which he dedicated his waggon to the gods. The story of Midas is a fable, belonging to the Mythology of the ancients; but

a Smith's Biography,—*Life of Phidias.* *b* Plutarch.
c Most writers call it a car; Thirlwall says, a waggon.

with regard to the waggon of Gordium, there was a prophecy current, that whoever should unfasten the knot, should be Lord of Asia. Alexander was resolved that the prophecy should apply to himself, and some of the ancient writers say that he cut it with his sword; but Aristobulus, one of his generals, who was present, and who wrote his life, asserts that he undid it by drawing out the pin that fastened the yoke to the beam; an expedient which, probably, no one had thought of before. However, he had the credit of untying the Gordian knot; and no doubt there were many who believed that the conquest of Asia was owing to this achievement.

In the meantime, Darius had assembled a vast army, and was on his march, not in the soldier-like manner of the Macedonian king, who shared in the toils and hardships of his troops, but surrounded with all the pomp and luxury of an eastern sovereign. His tent was a splendid pavilion, surmounted by a golden image of the sun, one of the symbols of the Persian religion. He rode in a state chariot, preceded by a number of Magians, or priests, before whom were borne silver altars, with the sacred fire burning on them, and these were followed by three hundred and sixty five youths of the same orders, dressed in scarlet robes.[a] The chariot was escorted by the royal guard, and followed by the carriages, in which were the king's mother, wife, and children, with their attendants; and next came the treasures, consisting of superb furniture for the royal tents, gold and silver, jewels, plate, spices, perfumes, and other valuables, carried by a long train of mules and camels. The satraps and other great officers also had brought their families, money, plate, jewels, and rich garments; but most of the treasures, with the wives and children of the grandees, were sent to Damascus, for safety, the royal family alone remaining with the army. [15]The two armies met near a town called Issus, from which the battle

a Thirlwall.

takes its name, and there the Persians were defeated with immense loss, Darius flying from the field on horseback, with a few friends, and leaving his family, and his splendid tents, with all their costly furniture, in the hands of the conqueror. [16]The family of the Persian king, consisted of his mother Sisygambis, his wife Statira, said to be the most beautiful woman in the empire, two daughters, and a son only six years of age. Alexander sent a consolatory message to the unhappy princesses, assuring them that they should meet with as much respect and attention as if they were in their own palace, and this promise was strictly fulfilled.

[17]The next object was to take possession of the treasures at Damascus, for which purpose a detachment of the army was sent under the command of Parmenion, the oldest and most distinguished of the Macedonian Generals. Damascus is one of the most ancient cities in the world, being mentioned in the history of Abraham,[a] and it is still a large and handsome town, and a place of considerable trade. The governor offered no resistance, but opened the gates to Parmenion, whose soldiers rushed in, eager for plunder, and in the confusion that ensued much of the treasure was wasted.[b] [18]Alexander, meanwhile, had marched into the rich and populous country of Phœnicia, the conquest of which was of the highest importance to him, on account of its excellent shipping. [19]Its chief cities were Tyre and Sidon, so frequently mentioned in the Scriptures, and so famous for their wealth, commerce, and beautiful manufactures; [20]but the ancient city of Tyre had been destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, about two hundred and fifty years before the time of which we are now speaking, and [21]the Tyrians, taking refuge in a small island, about half a mile distant, had built there another, whose foundations may yet be traced to a considerable dis-

a And Abram said, Lord God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus? Genesis, xv. 2.

b Thirlwall.

tance in the sea, and which had become equal in wealth and splendour to the old city.[a] Alexander had taken possession of Sidon unopposed; but the Tyrians held out for Darius, and he therefore laid siege to the city; a great undertaking, from his want of ships, from the depth of the sea between the mainland and the island, and from the height and thickness of the walls. But Alexander was not a man to be deterred by difficulties. He set his soldiers to work to cut down wood in the forests of Libanus, and to construct a causeway to pass over to the island;[b] and as his engineers proceeded with the mole, they set up wooden towers for protection against the enemy, who did all they could to interrupt and destroy the works, in which they at length succeeded by means of fire ships,[c] so that Alexander saw he should never accomplish his object without a naval force, which he procured in a short time from Rhodes, Cyprus, and some of the ports of Syria. A larger mole was then begun and finished, and, [22]after a siege of seven months, the city was eventually taken by storm, notwithstanding a brave resistance of two days, for which the ill-fated Tyrians paid dearly, great numbers being slain in the terrible conflict, and the rest, to the number of thirty thousand, sold into slavery. Tyre rose again to some degree of prosperity under the Roman Empire, but has undergone many changes of fortune, and is now a poor place with few inhabitants, and the island strewed with ruins in every direction. Thus fell the far famed city, of which it is said, "Thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise."[d] Darius having twice made proposals of peace, which were rejected, he employed himself in preparations to take the field again, [23]while Alexander led his army into Egypt, where he encountered no opposition, the Persian government not being popular, and the Egyptians very ready to accept a new ruler.

a Bible Geography. *b* Thirlwall.
c Chambers's Greece. *d* Ezekiel xvii. 23.

[24]He held a splendid festival at Memphis, the ancient capital of the Pharaohs, which stood near the spot where Cairo now stands, but of which there exist no remains, except some blocks of sculptured granite, and other fragments of large buildings. [25]At this period, however, it was a great city, but not conveniently situated for trade, nor was there any maritime town of importance in the country; a matter of surprise to Alexander, who saw at once the magnitude of the trade which might be carried on between Europe and Asia through Egypt, if the latter country possessed a commodious sea port; and with this view he traced out the plan of a city, to be built at the mouth of the Nile, intending to people it with Greeks, and make it the Greek capital of Egypt. The city was built according to his design, and called Alexandria, and soon became one of the greatest commercial ports in the world. It was much larger than the modern city, and its ruins still extend for miles along the shore. Having thus become master of Egypt without bloodshed, Alexander stationed garrisons at Memphis and Pelusium, and settled the mode in which the country should be governed. [26]The different districts were to be ruled by Egyptians, but a Greek officer was appointed to collect the tribute, in the same manner as English officers in India collect the tribute from the native princes. After these transactions in Egypt, Alexander returned to Asia, to hasten his war with Persia to a conclusion, leaving a sufficient number of ships to protect his new port and its harbour.

QUESTIONS.

1 How were the tidings of Philip's death received in Greeee?

2 How did Alexander secure his authority?

3 Who was Diogenes?

4 Relate some particulars respecting this celebrated philosopher.

5 What were the proceedings of Alexander on leaving Greece?
6 Why did the Thebans revolt, and what were the consequences?
7 When did Alexander begin his famous wars in the east?
8 What was the extent of the Persian Empire at this period?
9 Name its chief cities.
10 Who was the reigning monarch?
11 What was the first battle, and how was it commemorated?
12 What were the chief works of Lysippus?
13 What success attended the first year's campaign in Asia?
14 Relate the story of the Gordian knot.
15 In what battle was Darius defeated?
16 What members of the royal family became captives?
17 Who was Parmenion, and what commission was entrusted to him?
18 Where did Alexander next carry his arms?
19 What were the chief cities of Phœnicia?
20 When was the old city of Tyre destroyed, and by whom?
21 Where was the new town situated?
22 What was the fate of Tyre and its inhabitants?
23 What was Alexander's next conquest?
24 Where did he celebrate a grand festival?
25 Why did he build a new city, and what was it called?
26 What mode of government did he establish in Egypt?

ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

(332 to 323 B. C.)

1 The return of Alexander was speedily followed by the great battle of Arbela, or more properly of Gaugamela, fought B. C. 331, on the banks of the Tigris, which decided the fate of the Persian Empire, and made the Macedonian hero, at the age of twenty-eight, master of nearly the whole civilised portion of the world. Just before this final engagement, the captive queen of the Persian monarch died; and although Alexander had set out on his march, he returned to see that

her funeral obsequies were performed with the magnificence due to her rank, which was some consolation to the unfortunate king, who prayed that if his kingdom was to pass from him, it might be transferred to Alexander.[a] A large proportion of the army of Darius consisted of the warlike barbarian tribes of central Asia and the borders of India, north of Cabul, the country now called Affghanistan. He had elephants and war chariots armed with scythes,[b] and his troops were far more numerous than those of his opponent, but inferior in point of discipline and military skill. Alexander wore in the battle a short close vest with a quilted linen breast-plate, and an iron helmet so highly polished that it looked like silver; but there is no mention, on this occasion, of the plumes of white feathers that waved over his crest at Issus. Plutarch, however, in describing his dress, speaks of a superb embroidered belt, a present from the Rhodians, and highly esteemed as the work of a celebrated weaver of Cyprus, named Helicon, who lived about the time of Pericles, and was famed for his skill in weaving garments and hangings in variegated patterns; and this belt of Alexander was probably a scarf, as some writers call it a war cloak.[c] The cloaks generally worn by the Macedonian soldiers were in the form of a semicircle, like the Roman toga, though shorter.[d] The battle was bravely fought on both sides, but the good fortune of Alexander prevailed; the Greeks were again victorious; and with the defeat of Darius that day, the Persian Empire was ended.

[2]The vanquished monarch fled to Ecbatana, the capital of Media, while [3]Alexander proceeded to the great city of Babylon, where he was met by all the principal inhabitants, headed by the priests, magistrates, and commander of the citadel, who made a formal surrender of the city and trea-

a Plutarch.
b Library of Useful Knowledge.—History of Greece.
c Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *see Helicon.*
d Plutarch.

sures. He entered in triumphal procession, followed by the army, and was greeted with loud acclamations, for the people of Babylon had never liked the Persian government, and were glad of the change. They therefore reeeived him with great rejoicings. burning incense on silver altars in the streets, and strewing flowers as the conqueror passed along.[a]

[4]The treasures found in Babylon were immense, for, although it had lost much of its ancient splendour, since it was taken by the Medes and Persians, under Darius, in the time of the impious king Belshazzar,[a] (about two hundred years before this,) it was still a very grand city. [5]Every soldier in the army received a share of the gold and silver found there, and Alexander ordered that the temples, which had been destroyed by Xerxes, should be rebuilt, the effect of this being to make him extremely popular. [6]He then went to Susa, the capital of Darius, and took possession of the palace, which contained more riches than any place that had yet fallen into his hands; and among other valuable stores it is said he found fine purple wool to the amount of five hundred talents,[b] nearly a million of money; and it is farther stated that, though it had been laid up one hundred and ninety years, it was still as fresh and beautiful as ever. It was the custom of the conqueror to send the best part of his spoils to his mother, and other friends at a distance; and a pleasant anecdote is told of a present sent to his old tutor Leonidas, who, when he was a boy, had one day reproved him for his extravagance in throwing more incense than was necessary into the fire at a sacrifice. "Alexander," said the monitor, "when you have conquered the country where spices grow, you may be thus liberal of your incense; but, in the meantime, use what you have more sparingly." Alexander now sent Leonidas a great quantity of frankincense and myrrh, with a letter to the effect that he hoped he would no longer be churlish in his attentions to the

a Thirlwall. *b* Daniel, v. 30, 51.

gods.[a] [7]Before he left Susa, he settled Sisygambis and her grandchildren in the palace, and then proceeded to Persepolis, a very ancient city of Persia, and the burial place of the kings. [8]Here he first took his seat on the throne of the Persian Empire, under a golden canopy, on which occasion he gave a splendid entertainment to his chief officers, when, no doubt they all drank plentifully of wine; and this may account for an act that does not reflect much credit either on the king or his companions. At the conclusion of the banquet it was proposed to set fire to the palace, in revenge for the burning of Athens, at the invasion of Xerxes; and the proposal being received with loud plaudits, Alexander seized a flambeau, and rushed out, with his garland on his head, followed by the whole company, many of them with lighted torches, and the palace was quickly in flames. Its remains are still to be seen in front of a hill. They consist of a number of tall slender columns, several flights of steps, and two highly ornamented gateways. [9]Alexander was very anxious to make Darius his prisoner, and with that intent set out for Ecbatana, but on his arrival he found that the king had made his escape, and was on the road to Bactria, a province of the Persian Empire forming a part of the wide region now called Tartary, anciently Scythia. He followed, and after a long, fatiguing march, overtook the party he was in pursuit of, but the unfortunate king was dead, having been treacherously murdered by Bessus, the satrap of Bactria, who fled on the approach of the Macedonians, leaving the body of his royal master on the plain. Alexander had it embalmed, and sent it to Persepolis for interment, and then carried his arms against [10]the barbarian tribes of Bactria, and the neighbouring provinces, as far as the borders of India, which were not very easily subdued, so that it took more time to reduce them to subjection than had sufficed to conquer the larger and richer portion of the Empire. Bessus,

a Plutarch.

who had assumed the title of king of Asia, was made prisoner, and put to death, as a punishment for the murder of Darius.

[11]During the war in these uncivilised countries, an incident occured not less romantic than interesting, namely the marriage of the Macedonian hero with one of his fair captives, the beautiful Roxana, a daughter of one of the Bactrian chiefs. It happened thus. [12]There was a fortress on the summit of a rock, held by a chief, named Arimazes, who had stationed there a band of his followers, and to this fort another chief named Oxyartes had sent his wife and daughters for safety. The rock was nearly perpendicular on all sides, with only one narrow path, and there were provisions within the fort sufficient for two years; it was therefore thought quite secure; and when Alexander sent to desire its surrender, Arimazes laughed at the messenger, and asked if the Macedonians had wings? The king offered a reward of ten talents to the first of his soldiers who should climb the rock, and several lost their lives in the attempt; but some succeeded by means of ropes fastened to pegs driven into the frozen snow, for it was in the winter, and the winters in Cabul are very severe. When they had reached the summit, they waved flags as signals, on which Alexander sent another messenger to Arimazes, to tell him he might see that the Macedonians had wings; and when the chief looked up and perceived the soldiers, whose numbers he did not know, on the top of the rock, he was so astonished that he surrendered the fort immediately, and the wife and daughters of his friend became captives. But their captivity was not of long duration, for Alexander was so charmed with the grace and beauty of one of the maidens, that he made her his bride, and thus reconciled her father and the people of her nation to his dominion. [13]In six campaigns from the battle of Arbela, he had conquered all the countries that had been subject to the king of Persia, so that his Empire now in-

cluded all Asia from the Caspian sea to the river Indus, and stretched eastward as far as the river Sirr, which divided it from the deserts of the wandering Tartars, or Scythians, as they were then called. [14]In the course of these campaigns he founded the cities now known by the names of Candahar and Herat in Affghanistan.

[15]The extraordinary successes of Alexander had not tended to improve either his temper or disposition. He had adopted the dress of the eastern sovereigns; the flowing robes, loose trousers, and tiara or turban, and lived with the pomp and splendour of an Asiatic despot; but his imitation of the manners of the east was not confined to outward signs, for these were accompanied by many acts of violence and injustice that began to throw dark shadows over the brighter parts of his character. [16]Of this he gave a lamentable proof in the execution of his faithful old general Parmenion, who had served both his father and grandfather, and had always been one of his own most esteemed friends and advisers. The circumstances were these. Philotas, the son of Parmenion, who had also stood high in the favour of Alexander, and was commander of the horse guards, was accused of being concerned in a plot against the life of that prince; and although there was no proof of his guilt, he was put to death. Some very slight suspicion also attached to his father, who was at Ecbatana with a division of the army; but whether Alexander believed there was any ground for it, or whether he was afraid he would use his power and popularity to revenge the death of his son, is doubtful; yet in neither case could his conduct be in any way justified. Instead of bringing him to trial, he sent secret orders to the officer next in command, to kill Parmenion at once, before he could hear of his son's fate, or know that there was any charge against himself; and in compliance with these cruel commands, the aged veteran was stabbed, without the least warning, as he

was reading a letter.[a] It is painful to record such acts as these of one who was capable of noble and generous feelings; but to form a just opinion of character, we should hear of the bad deeds of men, as well as of their good actions; and, at all events, in writing the history of a great man, the truth must be told.

17 Not long after this, Alexander, in a violent fit of rage, killed his friend and preserver, Cleitus, with his own hand; but this was the rash act of a passionate man, and Cleitus was himself far from blameless, for he provoked the king's wrath by disrespectful taunting speeches; and, what makes his justification more difficult, Alexander had just bestowed on him the government of Bactria, whither he was to proceed the next day. It was after supper, when both were heated with wine, that the unfortunate quarrel arose; and notwithstanding the endeavours of those present to prevent fatal consequences, by holding the king back, and forcing Cleitus from the room, their efforts were unavailing, for the latter returned unexpectedly by another door, uttering words of defiance, on which Alexander snatched a spear from one of the guards, and rushing towards him, thrust it through his body before any one could interfere. 18 This happened at Maracanda, now Samarcand [b] in the province of Sogdiana, to the north of Bactria, in the year B. C. 328, being before 19 his marriage with Roxana, which took place in the last year of the campaign, 327 B. C.

20 The Indus was now the eastward boundary of Alexander's possessions, but there being none to his ambition, he resolved to cross the Indian river and penetrate into the country beyond, which, at that time, was very little known to Europeans. He had, however, learned something about it from an Indian chief, who had been captured during the wars in Bactria, and had become very much attached to

[a] Thirlwall.

[b] 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Cleitus.*)

him[a] [21] The scene of his exploits in India, was the Punjaub, so familiar now to British soldiers, but a mysterious region to the Greeks of those times, most of whom believed it to be the farthest limits of the earth; and so little was known of its geographical position, that even Alexander himself, seeing crocodiles on the banks of the Indus, thought it might be a branch of the Nile.[a] [22] The Punjaub was then divided into two kingdoms, one extending from the Indus to the Hydaspes, (the Jelum;) the other, a large territory to the east of that river. The former was governed by a king, named Omphis, but called by the Greeks, Taxiles, from Taxila, the name of his capital; the latter was ruled by Porus, a prince of gigantic stature, dignified mien, and undaunted bravery.

[23] These two sovereigns were enemies, and Taxiles, in order to secure a powerful ally, sent to tender his submission to the Macedonian king, assisted in constructing a bridge over the Indus, probably, on boats or rafts, for the passage of the troops, supplied them with provisions, and having entertained Alexander in the most hospitable manner, and presented him with twenty-five elephants, he joined the expedition against Porus, with five thousand men.[a] [24] A great battle was fought on the banks of the Hydaspes, in which Porus was defeated and made prisoner, when his noble demeanour under misfortune, gave Alexander so high an opinion of him, that he restored him to his dominions, under vassalage to himself, and even enlarged them by farther conquests, in which Porus assisted him as an ally. The conduct of the conqueror towards this prince has been much extolled; but in praising his magnanimity on this occasion, it would perhaps be as well to remember that he invaded the territories of a stranger, without the slightest cause of quarrel or complaint; and as there were no Greek

a Thirlwall. *b* Thirlwall.
c Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' (*Taxiles.*)

cities in India, as in the Persian dominions, to be released from oppression, this invasion may very justly be compared to the lawless depredations of a band of robbers.

Taxiles also remained in possession of his kingdom as a tributary prince, having become reconciled to his old enemy, Porus, through the mediation of Alexander, to whom they both remained faithful and firm allies. [25]The soldiers had now begun to be impatient at their long absence from their homes, and absolutely refused to proceed any farther, so that their leader was most unwillingly obliged to give up his design of penetrating as far as the Ganges, and retrace his way through the north of Hindostan, to Persia, with a view of returning to Europe. His favourite horse, Bucephalus, died in India, and he founded a city on the spot where the noble animal was buried, near the seat of the battle, to which he gave the name of Bucephala.

[26]The return of the troops was made easier by the construction of a fleet of galleys, to carry them by the Hydaspes to the Indus, and down the Indus to the Persian gulf; and when they set sail, the Hindus went in crowds to witness the sight. Not in peace, however, did the conqueror pursue his way, for he attacked several of the provinces bordering on the Indus, and on one occasion was severely wounded, and very narrowly escaped losing his life. It happened that he was the first in mounting the walls of a town, belonging to a powerful people called the Malli, when the ladder broke under the weight of those who were following him, and he was alone on the top of the wall, exposed to the arrows of the natives beneath. He leaped down among them, and put himself against the wall, under a large tree, fighting against numbers, till an arrow pierced his shoulder, and he fainted, at the very moment his soldiers had scaled the wall and came to his assistance. They carried him off to his tent, and, in revenge, massacred all the people in the town. It was some time before the king recovered suffi-

ciently to be able to proceed, and then he was guilty of more aggressions, not less unjustifiable, and attended with as frightful consequences, as that just related.

[27] Still the invasion of India, though no permanent conquests were made, was productive of much good as well as much evil, the knowledge of geography and natural history being greatly increased, and a communication first opened between Europe and India, which was highly advantageous to the commerce of all the known world.

[28] Near the mouth of the Indus, the enterprising prince built and fortified a town for a trading station, and from thence sent a fleet, under Nearchus, with orders to explore the coasts of the Indian ocean, and to proceed up the Persian gulf to the Euphrates, a great undertaking in those times, when navigation was so little understood; but the voyage was completed, and the way thus found of transporting merchandise of India, to Babylon, and other cities of central Asia, by the Persian gulf; and to Egypt, by the Red sea. Goods landed in Egypt, were conveyed into the Nile by canals, or caravans; and down the Nile to Alexandria, whence they were sent over Europe; and these continued to be the channels of the eastern trade, and Alexandria became one of the greatest commercial cities in the world, till the discovery of the passage round the Cape of Good Hope, at the close of the fifteenth century.

The army, on landing in Asia, had to march through vast deserts, where the soldiers suffered severely from heat and thirst, so that many died in the wilderness; but, [29] at length, the main body, with their adventurous commander, reached the Persian capital, about two years after they had passed the Indus. [30] Their return was celebrated with great festivities, for Alexander thought proper to adopt another eastern custom, that of having more than one wife, and so gave his hand to Statira, the eldest daughter of Darius; all his principal officers being married at the same time, to

Persian and Median ladies of noble families. A magnificent entertainment was given on the occasion, in a temporary pavilion, erected on the plain outside the city, supported by pillars sixty feet high, glittering with gold, silver, and precious stones, and hung with rich tissues; and the tables were arranged in a semi-circle on each side of the throne, a separate table being assigned to every pair, in the fashion of the east. Nearly a hundred apartments, splendidly furnished, were annexed to the banquetting hall; and a spacious outer court was prepared, to feast about ten thousand newly-married soldiers,[a] for Alexander did all in his power to encourage marriages between his European and Asiatic subjects. Tables were spread in other parts of the plain, so that all who came might partake of the marriage feast. The festivities were kept up for five days, with theatrical exhibitions, and amusements of various kinds, among which are mentioned the feats of Indian jugglers.

Alexander made liberal donations to all his soldiers, especially to those who had married eastern women: besides which, he paid the debts of all the Macedonians, and, indeed, on all occasions, his liberality was unbounded, and was one cause of the devoted attachment of his army.

[31] Soon after these events, he went to Babylon, with the intention of fixing his residence there, and making that city the capital of his empire, on account of its central situation, its fruitful plain, and its noble river, the Euphrates, all which contributed to make it fit for the support of a large population, and for all the purposes of inland and foreign trade. He began improvements in all the public works, particularly the canals which connected the Euphrates with the Tigris, and would, most probably, have restored Babylon to its ancient state of prosperity, but was seized with a fever, which terminated fatally in a few days. He was not quite thirty-three years of age at the time of

a Thirlwall.

his death, which took place [32] B. C. 323. [33] His body was conveyed to Egypt, and buried at Memphis, but was afterwards removed to Alexandria.

QUESTIONS.

1 What battle completed the conquest of the Persian empire?
2 What became of Darius, after the battle?
3 How was the conqueror received at Babylon?
4 What was the condition of Babylon, at this period?
5 How did Alexander acquire popularity there?
6 Where did he find immense treasures?
7 What became of the family of Darius?
8 By what act of intemperance did Alexander disgrace his conquest?
9 What was the fate of Darius?
10 What countries were next subdued?
11 Whom did Alexander marry?
12 Relate the particulars.
13 How far did the conqueror extend his empire?
14 What cities were founded during this compaign?
15 Was the character of Alexander improved by success?
16 Relate an instance of his tyranny.
17 Give an account of the death of Cleitus.
18 Where did this happen, and in what year?
19 When did the marriage of Alexander take place?
20 What was his next enterprise?
21 Which province of India was the scene of the invasion?
22 How was the Punjaub then governed?
23 How were the Macedonians assisted?
24 What was the success of the expedition?
25 Why was the Indian campaign abandoned?
26 How was the return of the troops facilitated?
27 What benefits were derived from the invasion of India?
28 How was commerce promoted?
29 What was the duration of the Indian campaign?
30 How was the return of the army celebrated?
31 What were the circumstances of Alexander's death?
32 What was the date of this event?
33 Where was he buried?

DISMEMBERMENT OF THE EMPIRE.

323 to 281, B. C.

It is now time to return to the affairs of Greece, and to relate the principal events that had taken place there since the departure of Alexander.

[1] The Lacedæmonians had never acknowledged his right to rule over the Greeks, nor had they contributed soldiers for the Asiatic expedition, as all the other states had done; and as soon as they knew that he was on the other side of the Hellespont, they tried to form a powerful league against him, and obtained large supplies of gold from the Persian government, to promote their views. Some of the states joined them; but others, afraid, perhaps, of the consequences of a revolt, supported the Macedonian interest, while the Athenians sided with neither party, although the Spartan rulers had attempted to gain their co-operation, by the offer of three-hundred talents.[a] All the cities of Arcadia joined the league, except Megalopolis, which was besieged by the allies, under the command of the Spartan king, Agis the Third, and reduced to great extremity, but contrived to hold out till assistance arrived from Antipater, the regent of Macedonia, when a battle was fought, in which Agis was killed, and the Lacedæmonians obliged to sue for peace, which was granted on condition that fifty Spartan nobles should be given as hostages for their future submission.

[2] Demosthenes the orator still enjoyed a high degree of power and reputation at Athens; but not long after the battle of Megalopolis, he was accused of having received a bribe to excite a rebellion against Alexander at Athens; and although there appears to have been no ground for the

a Library of Useful Knowledge.—'History of Greece.'

charge,[a] he was condemned to pay a fine of fifty talents, and being unable to raise so large a sum, he was obliged to go into exile, and retired to the island of Ægina.

[3]The age of Philip and Alexander was remarkable for the number of learned men that flourished in Greece, whose names and writings are well known in the present times. [4]Aristotle, the master of Alexander, had returned to Athens soon after the accession of his royal pupil to the throne, and received from the state a grant of the Lyceum,[b] where he soon had a great number of pupils to whom he delivered lectures, whilst walking up and down the shady groves of that celebrated gymnasium. From this habit of walking while teaching, the disciples of his school were called Peripatetics. His works are very numerous, and treat of philosophy, metaphysics, astronomy, natural history, logic, mathematics, and various other sciences. [5]Plato, the celebrated philosopher, taught at the academy, a large public school near Athens, which derived its name from the following legend. [6]Helen, the beautiful queen of Sparta, was, before her marriage with Menelaus, carried off into Attica by Theseus, and kept in concealment. Her two brothers, Castor and Pollux, or Polydeuces, went in search of her, and were told by Academus, one of the heroes of Attic fable, where she was to be found; and from their gratitude to him for this intelligence, the Spartans, whenever they invaded Attica, were forbidden to injure the land belonging to Academus, which was not far from Athens. The piece of land to which this story was attached, was subsequently formed into an olive grove, and a school founded there called Academia, from the hero of the fabulous tale; and hence we have the word academy.[c]

[7]Euclid, the great mathematician, whose name is known to

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,'
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Aristoteles.)*
c Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Academus.)*

every school boy, lived for some years after Alexander's death, at Alexandria; and a story is told of him that when Ptolemy, king of Egypt, asked if geometry could not be made easier, replied, "there was no royal road."

[8]There were many great poets and painters at this period; among the latter, one of the most distinguished was Apelles, who painted a great many portraits, both of Philip and Alexander; and it is said that, one day, when the latter was in the artist's studio, talking about painting, of which he knew but little, Apelles politely hinted to him that he had better say no more, as the boys who were grinding the colours were laughing at him. The Grecian painters had but four colours; white, red, yellow and black;[a] yet with these they are said to have produced very fine pictures; mostly historical and allegorical; but as they were generally painted on panels, they were often destroyed in the wars.

It was in the time of Alexander the Great, that the Greeks left off wearing long beards, and adopted the custom of shaving.

[9]As soon as the death of Alexander was known at Athens, preparations were commenced for the recovery of Grecian independence, and the deliverance of all cities held by Macedonian garrisons. A fleet was equipped, all the citizens under forty years of age ordered to assemble in arms, and embassies sent to the principal states, to announce that Athens was again about to take the lead in restoring freedom to Greece. [10]Demosthenes was still an exile, but forgetting the ingratitude he had met with, he voluntarily accompanied the embassies, and by his eloquence persuaded several of the states to join the Athenians, on which [11]a decree was passed at Athens for his recall, and a ship sent to fetch him from Ægina. He landed at Piræus, and proceeded to Athens in triumph, it being a joyful day for a banished man when he returns to his native home.

a Chambers's Greece.

[12]In the meantime, there had been much confusion in Asia respecting a succession to the throne of Alexander's Empire. Roxana had an infant son, but there was also a half brother of the late king then at Babylon, named Arhidæus, a man of weak intellect, so that disputes arose among the generals of the army whether the throne should be reserved for the child of Roxana, and a regent appointed; or whether it should be given to this brother. After much contention, the latter course was adopted, and Arhidæus was sent for and proclaimed king by the name of Philip; but as he was incapable of conducting the government, [13]Perdiccas, the greatest of the Macedonian generals, became the actual ruler in Asia, and guardian of the weak-minded prince. [14]Antipater continued to exercise sovereign power in Macedonia; while Ptolemy, another general, was appointed viceroy of Egypt, and others took the government of different provinces. [15]But it was not likely this arrangement would long exist peaceably, for each of these viceroys aimed at obtaining the whole empire, and there were also others who desired to obtain governments which they might convert into kingdoms for themselves; nor were any scrupulous as to the means by which they might gain the respective objects of their ambition. Secret murders, public executions, and barbarous massacres, were crimes of constant occurrence; so that few of those who had been prominent characters in Alexander's time, died a natural death. Anarchy and confusion reigned all over the Empire, and wars were carried on incessantly for years, in Asia, Egypt, Macedonia, and every part of Greece.

[16]Perdiccas, the ruler in Asia, and Regent of the Empire, soon proved himself one of the most cruel tyrants that ever exercised sovereign power. Alexander had founded many new towns and settled colonies in the conquered provinces of upper Asia, making grants of land to the colonists, who were mostly disabled soldiers, amounting to many thousands;

but they had begun to repent of having settled in a foreign country, for they felt like banished men, and ardently longed to return to Greece. It did not, however, suit the interest of the Asiatic government to allow them to go back, so they revolted, and assembling an army, began to march in defiance of their rulers. Perdiccas sent an army to reduce them to submission, and a battle was fought, in which they were vanquished. Pithon, the commander of the government forces, granted a free pardon to all the survivors; but Perdiccas, previously suspecting that he had some ambitious design, and would try to attach the insurgents to himself, sent private orders to despatch them all when disarmed; and this barbarous mandate was obeyed, notwithstanding the endeavours of Pithon to prevent the massacre. But this is only one of many instances of cruelty and bloodshed perpetrated by the Regent, in furtherance of his designs to place himself on the throne of Macedonia.

[17]Antipater, the governor of Macedonia, was engaged meanwhile in the war with the Greeks, for several of the states had been induced to join the Athenians, and a large army had assembled at Thermopylæ, under the command of an Athenian general, named Leosthenes. A battle was fought, in which the allies had the advantage, the Thessalian horse deserting to them in the heat of the battle, and Antipater retreated to Lamia, a town in Thessaly, which was closely besieged, and reduced to great extremity for want of provisions, when a fresh force arrived from Macedonia, which gave so decided a superiority to Antipater, that the allies were glad to sue for peace. Antipater, however, refused to treat with the confederacy, but said he would do so with each state separately, on which they withdrew from the league one by one, and made the best terms they could for themselves. [18]The Athenians held out sometime longer, but the city being threatened with a siege they were obliged in the end to submit, upon such terms as the

conqueror chose to dictate. These were better than they had reason to expect: all their property being left untouched; and the chief point insisted on, was, that the democratical form of government should be abolished, and the right of voting at the assemblies limited, according to the laws of Solon, to such as possessed a certain amount of property; a change that deprived about twelve thousand of the poorer citizens of their greatest privilege.

A Macedonian garrison was stationed at Munychia, one of the ports of Athens, to keep the people in subjection, and [19]it was demanded that the leaders of the late attempt to restore independence should be given up. This last demand could not be complied with, for they had all fled from the city, and although sentence of death was passed upon them, it would only have had the effect of causing them to remain in exile, but that Antipater, who considered them dangerous persons, sent emissaries to search them out in their places of refuge. Demosthenes had gone to the small island of Calauria, near Ægina, where he was discovered in a temple, and, to avoid falling into the hands of Antipater, he swallowed poison, being then about sixty years of age. This happened in the year B. C. 322.

[20]It was not long before Antipater became aware of the ambitious schemes of Perdiccas, and in conjunction with Ptolemy of Egypt, declared war against him, on which he immediately marched into Egypt with a formidable army; but his tyranny had caused disaffection among the troops, and he was assassinated in his tent by some of his own officers.

[21]In consequence of this event, the regency of Asia devolved on Antipater, who was thus at the head of almost the whole of Alexander's Empire; [22]but his greatness was not destined to be of long duration, for he died in the following year, having appointed for his successor, Polyperchon, the oldest of Alexander's surviving generals, but a

man who was by no means equal to the difficulties of so elevated a position. Besides, he had a powerful enemy to contend with in Cassander, the son of Antipater, who thinking he had a better right to succeed his father than any other, determined to go to war with Polyperchon, and obtain the regency by force of arms. [23]He was a man of ability, but as wicked and cruel as Perdiccas, and like him did not hesitate to sacrifice whatever stood in the way of the point at which he aimed. The war between these rivals was carried on in Greece for nearly two years, when Cassander had gained so decided a superiority, that those cities which at first had been favourable to the Regent, went over to his enemy, who began to see his way to the throne of Macedonia. While he was thus engaged in Greece, some extraordinary events took place in Macedonia, where two royal heroines rendered this war memorable by taking a prominent part in it. [24]The one was Olympias, the mother of Alexander; the other, Eurydice, the wife of the imbecile king Arhidæus, a woman of a masculine spirit, between whom and Olympias an implacable enmity subsisted. After the assassination of Perdiccas, Eurydice had endeavoured to obtain the chief authority in Asia, and had shewn her fearless disposition by boldly haranguing the soldiers against Antipater,[a] who, however, disconcerted her plans by his arrival; and, when he was fully acknowledged as Regent of the east as well as of Macedonia, took her and her husband back with him to Pella.

[25]Olympias had never been on friendly terms with Antipater, and, since Alexander's death, had lived at the court of Epeirus; but she made use of all her influence to support the cause of Polyperchon against his rival, while Eurydice entered into a league with Cassander, and as he was fully occupied with the affairs of Greece, she assembled an army for him, and headed it herself. The Regent, who had

a Smith's Biography, (*Eurydice.*)

returned from his unsuccessful campaign in Greece, where he had left his son to carry on the war, advanced with his forces to meet Eurydice, being accompanied by Olympias, who, not less daring than her rival, took the field in person, and the two Amazonian Queens would probably have been present in the battle, had a battle been fought; but [26]when the soldiers of Eurydice saw the mother of their late beloved king, they refused to fight against her, and went over to her side, on which the deserted princess fled to Amphipolis, where she soon fell into the power of Olympias, who confined both her and her husband in a dungeon, and, after a time, had them cruelly put to death. But Olympias, who had been guilty of other wicked deeds, did not long escape the punishment due to her crimes; [27]for Cassander hastened to Macedonia, and laid siege to the town of Pydna, where she had shut herself up; and as he succeeded in cutting off all supplies, the garrison was obliged by famine to surrender, but on condition that the life of Olympias should be spared. Cassander made the promise, but with no intention of fulfilling it, for no sooner was she in his power, than he caused her to be arraigned before the court of the Macedonians, for the murders of the king and queen, and also of his own brother, and others who had been executed by her command. She was condemned to death without a hearing, on which she demanded to be allowed to speak in her own defence: but as Cassander was afraid of the effect of such an appeal, he sent a body of soldiers to carry the sentence into execution, and as these men hesitated, on seeing her, to fulfil their orders, the friends of those who had suffered death at her hands, rushed in and despatched her with many wounds.[a] She met her fate with heroic dignity, for she had much of that lofty spirit which had distinguished her son, one great reason, perhaps, why she was regarded with so

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Olympias.*)

much veneration by the Macedonians in general. Her death took place in the year B. C. 316.

[28]Cassander now assumed the chief power, and, as another step towards the throne, he placed Roxana, and the young prince Alexander, who was nearly seven years of age, in confinement at Amphipolis, with orders that they should no longer be treated as royal persons. He then married [29]Thessalonica, a half sister of Alexander the Great, in whose honour he founded the city that bore her name; and soon afterwards, began to rebuild [30]Thebes, which had been in ruins twenty years since its destruction by Alexander.

QUESTIONS.

1 What had occurred in Greece immediately after the departure of Alexander?
2 Why was Demosthenes banished from Athens?
3 What is remarkable of the times of Philip and Alexander?
4 What were the Peripatetics?
5 Who was Plato?
6 Relate the legend of the Academy.
7 What great Mathematician lived at this period?
8 Who was the most celebrated painter of the age?
9 How did the Athenians act on hearing of the death of Alexander?
10 What was the conduct of Demosthenes on this occasion?
11 How was he rewarded for his patriotism?
12 What took place in Asia respecting the succession?
13 Who became chief ruler in Asia?
14 Who held the governments of Macedonia and Egypt?
15 What was the general state of the Empire?
16 How was the tyranny of Perdiccas displayed?
17 How did the war in Greece proceed?
18 On what conditions was peace granted to the Athenians?
19 Relate the particulars of the death of Demosthenes.
20 What became of Perdiccas?
21 On whom did the government of Asia devolve?

in Greece as should ensure his success. [14]He was anxious, in the first place, to improve the commerce of his country, which was very much impeded by the heavy duties that had to be paid on all goods exported or imported at the ports dependent on Athens; for Philip had no maritime towns, and for that reason was very desirous of gaining possession of Amphipolis, not only on account of its convenient situation for trade, but because its territory was partly covered with immense forests that afforded an inexhaustible supply of valuable timber for ship building.[a] [15]With this view he soon found a pretext for going to war with the Amphipolitans; and in order to prevent the Athenians from opposing him, he artfully led them to believe that, in case he should take the city, he intended to restore it to them, as it was originally an Athenian colony, settled in the time of Pericles. The Athenians, who were about engaging in a war with some of the Islands that had just declared their independence of Athens, were content to trust to Philip's word; but that was by no means to be relied on; for, having besieged and taken Amphipolis, he declared he had fairly won it, and meant to keep it; saying, in excuse for this breach of faith, that, as the city did not belong to the Athenians when he went to war with it, he was doing them no wrong.[b] He behaved with clemency to the inhabitants, who sustained no farther injury after they had surrendered, and were allowed to retain their republican form of government; but the administration was placed in the hands of men favourable to the Macedonian interests, and the republic incorporated with the Macedonian state, to which it formed a valuable addition. [16]Soon after this conquest, the people of Thessaly applied to him for aid against three tyrants who had usurped the sovereign power, and now governed in a most oppressive manner. He went to their assistance, overcame the tyrants,

a Thirlwall.
b Library of Useful Knowledge.

and restored freedom to the cities, for which services the Thessalians were so grateful that they ceded to him a portion of the revenues of the state, placed their shipping at his command, and regarded him almost in the light of their sovereign. The Olynthians, who had recovered their power since the decline of Sparta, had entered into alliance with him, and he made some important conquests in Thrace, especially of a district containing some valuable gold mines, where he built a new town, which he named Philippi, and settled a number of Macedonian soldiers there, so that it was a large military colony. The mines yielded a yearly revenue of about one thousand talents, being upwards of two hundred thousand pounds sterling.[a]

[17]Soon after his successes in Thessaly, Philip married Olympias, daughter of the king of Epeirus, a small state on the borders of that province, now Albania, and while engaged in the Thracian conquests, his son, [18]the famous Alexander the Great, was born at Pella, B. C. 356.

[19]In the meantime, the Athenians were carrying on a useless war against the Island of Rhodes, and some other places that had hitherto been nominally subject to, or in alliance with them, and paid them tribute; but now declared that, as they were quite equal to the charge of their own interests, and wanted no protection from Athens, they saw no reason why they should continue the payment of an impost levied originally to secure the aid of that state when needful. The Athenians, unwilling to acknowledge their independence, went to war with them, but were obliged, after a contest of more than two years, to surrender all claims to authority over the islands of Rhodes, Cos, and Chios, and the city of Byzantium, B. C. 355.

This was termed the Social War; [20]but meanwhile a more serious contest had begun in Greece, which materially

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' (*Philippus.*)

tended to forward the views of king Philip, although for a long time he took no part in it. We refer to the Sacred War, so called because its object was the guardianship of the temple at Delphi, which was disputed between Thebes and Phocis. The quarrel originated in the following circumstances. [21]There was a certain tract of land in Phocis, called the Cirrhæan plain, which for ages had been under cultivation, and was extremely valuable to the inhabitants, being almost the only fertile spot in the province, which was the most rugged and barren part of Greece.[a] The Thebans, however, pretended to discover that this plain had, anciently, been consecrated to the Delphian god, and brought a charge of sacrilege against the Phocians for growing corn for their own use on sacred ground. The accusation was fonnded on an old tradition of doubtful origin, nor was there any proof that the land had ever been dedicated to Apollo, while it was of the utmost consequence to the Phocians to keep it in its existing condition of cultivation, that they might not depend entirely on foreign supplies for subsistence; yet the Amphictyonic council decreed that they should cease to cultivate the land in question, and pay a heavy fine for having so long profaned it by applying its produce to human purposes. [22]The Phocians resisted the decree, and were supported by the Lacedæmonians, while the Thebans obtained assistance from Thessaly, and a war was commenced B. C. 357, in which most of the states eventually engaged. [23]Philomelus, a Phocian of high rank, took the command, and obtained possession of the temple, on which the Thebans loudly exclaimed against his impiety, saying that all the Greeks should unite to punish the sacrilegious act; but Philomelus contrived that the prophetess should pronounce an oracle in his favour,[b] and defended his conduct on the plea that the Phocians were the proper

a Library of Useful Knowledge.
b Thirlwall.

guardians of the temple, and that he was therefore justified in restoring it to them, especially as he asserted his intention of sparing the treasures, a moderation, however, which he did not long observe. He carried on the war with great ability for nearly two years, when he was slain in battle, and was succeeded by his brother Onomarchus, who was even less scrupulous with regard to the treasures hoarded up in the temple, of which he made a freer use in paying his soldiers: and it is said that both the Lacedæmonians and [24]the Athenians, who had also come forward to assist the people of Phocis, were quite willing to receive their part of the sacred spoils.[b] [25]Philip had not yet declared for either party, but was pursuing his own career of conquest, having taken another great seaport town from the Athenians, and more firmly established his power in Thessaly, by defeating another tyrant, who was supported by the Phocians and their allies. After this, he employed himself in bringing more completely under subjection the countries of Thrace, Illyria, and other barbarous nations by which he was surrounded. He also built a number of ships, and strengthened both his military and naval forces. [26]Anxious to secure the fidelity and attachment of the great families, he accustomed the Macedonian nobles to send their sons to be educated at his court, where they were brought up as the pages formerly were in the Baronial Castles of England, performing for the king the same offices which the noble youths of those days discharged for their feudal lords. But they were also instructed in Greek philosophy and literature, so that they became an educated class of men, equal in learning to the Greeks themselves. The royal guard was composed entirely of the nobles, who had thus been brought up at the court, nor could any rise to high office in the state who had not gone through the same course of education.[b]

a Library of Useful Knowledge. *b* Thirlwall.

QUESTIONS.

1 What was the general state of Macedonia when Philip became king?

2 What is related of Philip's boyhood?

3 When and how did he gain possession of the throne?

4 What was the character of king Philip?

5 What was the chief object of his ambition?

6 Was his claim to the throne unopposed?

7 Why did the Athenians interfere?

8 How was the dispute terminated?

9 What new customs had been introduced with regard to the armies?

10 How had this change affected the lower orders at Athens?

11 What great evils resulted from the new system?

12 What change had taken place among the higher orders at Athens?

13 Why was the Athenian navy less powerful than in former times?

14 What city was coveted by Philip? and why?

15 How did he gain his object?

16 What other important advantages were obtained by Philip?

17 Whom did he marry?

18 When was Alexander the Great born?

19 How was the Athenian state weakened about this time?

20 What was the Sacred War?

21 Relate the circumstances that gave rise to this war?

22 Which states were opposed at the commencement?

23 Who was Philomelus?

24 What part was taken by the Athenians?

25 How did Philip employ himself during the war?

26 How were the nobles of Macedonia educated at this period?

THE MACEDONIAN CONQUEST.

(357 to 336 B. C.)

[1]About the time when the Sacred War broke out in Greece, one of the most distinguished persons at Athens was De-

mosthenes, the celebrated orator, rising to eminence as a leading statesman, being then about thirty years of age. His father, a sword manufacturer, had left a large fortune at his death; but as his son was then only seven years old, he appointed three guardians to take care of the child and his property till he should be of age. These persons, however, two of whom were near relatives, were not faithful to their trust, but spent the greater part of the money for themselves, so that the boy, as he grew up, saw that he should have little to depend upon but his own exertions; he therefore applied himself diligently to the study of oratory, and became what we should call a barrister. His perseverance and industry in preparing himself as a public speaker are deservedly praised by all who have left any account of his life. It appears that he was nervous, had an impediment in his speech, and an ugly habit of shrugging his shoulders; all which defects he overcame entirely by his own efforts, and was rewarded for the pains he took by becoming the greatest orator and one of the first statesmen of his time; thus afforded a proof that we need not be discouraged by seeming difficulties from the pursuit of any worthy object.

As soon as Demosthenes came of age, he brought an action against one of his guardians, and pleaded his own cause, which was decided in his favour, the defendant being condemned to pay a fine of ten talents, a sum equal to about two thousand pounds.[a] His eloquence in this and other civil causes gained him a great reputation as an orator, and encouraged him to come forward as a speaker in the public assemblies; where he soon rose into such estimation that he very speedily became one of the leading men in the state. His chief anxiety was to open the eyes of the Athenians to the ambitious views of the king of Macedonia, and to induce them to take such measures as might check his progress and

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' *Demosthenes.*

preserve the freedom of Greece. [3]The orations which he addressed to them on this subject are known under the title of the Philippics, and are considered among the finest specimens of eloquence extant.

[4]Philip had plundered some of the Islands belonging to the Athenians, and carried off a rich fleet of trading vessels from a port in Euboæa. This latter exploit led to the destruction of the Republic of Olynthus, which we have had occasion to mention more than once; for the Olynthians began to fear that the next enterprise of the Macedonian prince might be directed against themselves; and accordingly, in violation of their treaty with him, they made peace with the Athenians, in order to secure their aid in case of need, on which Philip immediately declared war against them, not displeased, in all likelihood, to have so good a pretext. [5]He captured several towns of the confederacy, and laid siege to the city of Olynthus, which was betrayed into his hands by two members of the council, Lasthenes and Euthycrates, who according to the statement of Demosthenes, were induced by bribery to be guilty of this treason. They were afterwards treated with great contempt at the court of Macedonia, where they had probably expected to receive marks of favour and distinction; but such as act in a dishonourable manner must never look to be respected; and when they complained to the king that some of his officers had called them traitors, "Ah!" said he "the Macedonians are rough, blunt sort of folks; they call a spade, a spade.[a]"

[6]He destroyed the city, sold most of the people into slavery, and parcelled the land among his officers, both Macedonians and foreigners, who had engaged in his service, bestowing on some of them very large estates; and thus the whole of the peninsula that had separated Mace-

a Plutarch.

donia from the sea, became one of its finest provinces. [7]He celebrated this conquest with extraordinary magnificence, at Dium, on the confines of Thessaly, by a grand festival in honour of the Muses, which was attended by visitors from all parts of Greece, the most distinguished of whom were sumptuously entertained by the king at his own table. There were present on this occasion several eminent artists, and among others, Satyrus, a comic actor from Athens; actors being held in such high estimation in Greece, that they were sometimes employed as ambassadors; it was therefore nothing remarkable that Satyrus should be invited to dine with the king. Of this person, a very pleasing circumstance, and one well worthy of notice, is related by Demosthenes as having taken place at the entertainment.

[8]The king, who was a liberal patron of the arts, was distributing valuable gifts among the artists present, when Satyrus, who had no doubt performed at the festival, begged as his reward, the liberation of two Olynthian maidens, the daughters of an esteemed friend, who had been made captives at the fall of their city. Philip granted the request, and the benevolent actor afterwards gave them marriage portions.[a]

[9]Soon after this, ten ambassadors, amongst whom was Demosthenes, were sent from Athens to the court at Pella, to negotiate for the ransom of some prisoners; and as Philip had his own reasons for desiring to be at peace with the Athenians, he gave the envoys to understand that he should not be unwilling to come to an amicable arrangement, an intimation that was received with much satisfaction at Athens, where three Macedonians of high rank soon arrived with proposals of peace. It happened to be the time of the great Dionysiac festival, when the city was crowded with visitors, and the people were thinking of

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'

nothing but amusement, like those of the Italian cities at the time of the carnival. It was the custom at this season for foreign ambassadors to be received at the house of some eminent citizen; and, on this occasion, Demosthenes undertook to be the host of the Macedonians, and entertained them in the most sumptuous manner. To do them the more honour, he attended them himself to the theatre, taking care that the best seats were reserved for them; and these attentions were the more remarked, especially by his opponents, because he had spoken so violently against king Philip; but he said that his motive was to shew the Macedonians that the Athenians could be as magnificent and hospitable as they.[a] [10]The peace was eventually concluded in the year B.C. 346, and Philip immediately afterwards completed the conquest of Thrace, which gave him the command of the important pass of the Hellespont.

[11]The sacred war still proceeded, and Philip had as yet taken no part in it; it being more to his interest to let the states of Greece weaken each other than to uphold any one of them; but the time was now arrived when he thought proper to interfere, knowing very well that he had the power of deciding the contest. He therefore led his army through the pass of Thermopylæ, and entering the territory of Phocis, was joined by the Thebans. The Phocians submitted without resistance, the principal men stipulating for leave to emigrate with their families and property, which was granted. The rest of the people gave up their towns unconditionally, trusting to the clemency of the king, who summoned a council of Amphictyons to determine their fate. [12]It was decreed that they should surrender their horses and armour; that all their cities, except Abæ, should be destroyed, and they should be dispersed in villages of not more than fifty houses, and pay to Delphi a yearly

a Thirlwall.

tribute of sixty talents, to atone for their sacrilege, till the plundered treasure, estimated at ten thousand talents, should be restored. [13]Their right of being represented in the Amphictyonic council was transferred to the Macedonians, who were thenceforth to be considered as Greeks. Philip was appointed to preside at the Pythian games, and took his seat in the assembly of Amphictyons, which was equivalent to an act of naturalization, and gave him the character as well as the rights of a Greek prince.[a]

His next object was to extend his influence over Greece in every direction, especially in the Peloponnesus, by artfully representing himself to the Messenians and other nations there, as their protector against Sparta. The Athenians endeavoured to counteract his designs by sending Demosthenes into the cities of the Peloponnesus, to warn the people of their danger, for they now saw plainly that his intention was to bring all Greece under subjection to himself; but the orator exerted all his eloquence to no purpose, while the crafty monarch was building new ships and arsenals in his newly acquired ports. He founded a number of military colonies in the interior of Thrace, and finding some difficulty in peopling them, he is said to have compelled the inhabitants of conquered Greek towns to go to these new settlements, and also to have made them a refuge for pardoned convicts, and bad characters of all kinds, so that one of them was known by a name which signified Rogue town.[b]

[14]It is needless to trace the steps by which Philip attained at last to the empire of Greece; let it suffice to say that at the commencement of the year B.C. 338, after a series of aggressions, he entered the country as an invader. [15]He was accompanied by his son Alexander, who was then eighteen, and already distinguished as a highly learned and

a Thirlwall. *b* Thirlwall.

accomplished prince. His education had been carefully conducted, from his infancy, by the most able masters; and instead of being brought up in luxurious indulgence at the court, he was placed under the care of a nobleman of austere character, named Leonidas, who accustomed him to live on simple fare, to endure fatigue and privation, and to strengthen himself by all kinds of athletic exercises. So particular was this guardian of his youth in training him to hardy habits, that he used to examine the chests that contained his clothes and bedding, to see that his mother had not put anything superfluous into them.[a]

Alexander had many instructors, and excelled in various accomplishments, especially horsemanship, of which a remarkable instance is recorded in the well-known story of the first trial of his favourite war horse, Bucephalus. This celebrated steed was brought to king Philip by a horse-dealer, from Thessaly, who asked thirteen talents for it,[b] (being about £2,518 sterling,) which seems an enormous price, but was not, we are told, so much as was sometimes demanded for the horses of Arabia.

The king, the young prince, and several others, went into a field, to see the horse tried, but the creature appeared so wild and unmanageable, that no one dared to approach it, and Philip desired the man to take it away. "What a noble horse they are losing," exclaimed Alexander, "for want of skill and courage to manage him." The king was rather angry, and asked his son if he thought he was more able to manage the horse than those who were older? "Yes, I do," replied the boy. "And what will you forfeit if you fail?" said his father. "The price of the horse," answered Alexander, on which all present laughed heartily; and the king consented that he should attempt to mount him. The prince having observed that the animal seemed

a Smith's Biography.
b Plutarch's 'Life of Alexander.'

disturbed at its own shadow, approached gently, and turned its head to the sun, then coaxing and stroking it, he jumped lightly on its back, and galloped off, to the terror and amazement of the spectators, who expected to see him dashed to pieces: but he returned in perfect safety, and the horse was purchased.

16 When Alexander was thirteen years old, his father engaged for his preceptor, Aristotle, the most learned philosopher of the age, who had, for many years, studied at Athens, under the celebrated Plato, the disciple of Socrates. Aristotle was born at Stageira, a Grecian city in Thrace, which had just been destroyed by king Philip, when he was invited by that monarch to take charge of his son's education; but, at his request, the city was rebuilt, and a gymnasium erected, with pleasant groves and gardens, for the residence of the philosopher and his pupils; and in this retreat the future conqueror, with several other noble youths, pursued his studies, till of an age to take an active part in the affairs of the state.[a] His father had taken care to instruct him in the art of war, so that when he went with the army to Greece, he was capable of acting as a commander.

17 When news was brought to Athens that Philip was marching towards Attica with hostile intent, the greatest alarm was manifested. The Prytanes gave instant orders to clear the market place, that a general assembly might be held, and, to make more room, the officers set fire to the wicker stalls of the petty traders, who were in the habit of bringing their goods to the market for sale.[b]

The citizens assembled in crowds, to learn what was the matter, and at day-break, the members of the council arrived, when the bad news was declared, and the herald, according to custom, sounded his trumpet, and demanded

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'
b Thirlwall.

who would speak? [19]Demosthenes ascended the bema, or hustings; and after urging the reasons for confidence or hope, which occurred to him, demanded that an embassy should be sent off to Thebes, with a proposal to unite against the enemy; and this advice was acted upon. He undertook the mission himself, and by his eloquence, prevailed on the Thebans to renounce their alliance with Philip, and join in the endeavour to maintain the liberty of Greece. Other states came forward in this emergency, and a powerful allied army was raised, of Thebans, Athenians, Corinthians, Achaians, Eubœans, and some others of less importance, amounting in all to about thirty thousand men *a* [20]One battle decided the cause. It was fought on the plains of Chæronea, in Bœotia, where a decisive victory was gained by the king of Macedonia; and thus was destroyed for ever the independence of the Greek states, in the year B. C. 338.

[22]It is generally stated that Demosthenes, who fought in this battle, disgraced himself by a precipitate flight; but this charge seems to have been unjustly brought against him by his personal enemies, for although he certainly fled from the field, it was with thousands of others, when the battle was lost.*b* [23]One great proof of the falsehood of the accusation is, that he was appointed to pronounce the funeral oration of those who had fallen; and the solemn feast that followed the sacrifices on the occasion, took place in his house.*c* Philip, it is necessary to add, had caused the bodies of the slain to be collected and buried, and sent the bones to Athens, for interment.

The dismay occasioned at Athens, by the news of this defeat, may be easily imagined, for the people expected no less than to see the conqueror at their gates, and measures

a Chamber's 'History of Greece.'
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'
c Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'

were promptly taken for the defence of the city, [24]All the women and children, with the sacred treasures from the temples, were removed to Piræus; a great number of slaves emancipated, and aliens admitted to the franchise, that they might serve as soldiers, like the rest of the citizens,[a] while envoys were sent to the nearest places that were on friendly terms, to solicit aid. But these precautions were unnecessary, for [25]Philip behaved with unhoped for moderation towards the Athenians; he dismissed the prisoners, without ransom, and granted peace, leaving the city in possession of a nominal independence. [26]The Thebans were treated in a different manner, being deprived entirely of their freedom, and compelled to give up their citadel, in which the conqueror placed a Macedonian garrison.

[27]The establishment of his supremacy in Greece, was looked upon by Philip only as a preliminary step to a still higher object of ambition, which was no less than the conquest of the Persian empire; and with this view[28] he held a congress at Corinth, which was attended by deputies from all the Grecian states, except Sparta, where his power was still resisted. At this assembly he spoke warmly of the oppressive conduct of the Persian satraps towards the Greek colonies in Asia, and proposed that all Greece should unite for the invasion of Persia. The proposition of a master was not likely to be resisted, and the contingent of each state, in ships or men, was settled, Philip being appointed general of all the forces.[29] He then marched into the Peloponnesus, ravaged the lands of the Spartans, and obliged them, in the end, to purchase peace, by submitting to such terms as he dictated. These involved the surrender of a large portion of their territory to the other Peloponnesian states.

[30]Philip had never lived very happily with his queen, Olympias, who was of a character the reverse of amiable,

a Thirlwall.

and, very soon after his return to Macedonia, he separated from her, and chose another wife, a beautiful young woman, named Cleopatra, the niece of one of his generals. Alexander, who was devotedly attached to his mother, was incensed at his father's marriage, and quitted the court with Olympias, whom he left with her brother, the king of Epeirus, while he himself went into Illyria, where the people were often in revolt against the Macedonian government. [31]Philip, however, soon induced his son to return, and conciliated the king of Epeirus, by offering him the hand of his daughter, who was then about seventeen, it being lawful, in Greece, for a young lady to marry her uncle. The nuptials were to be celebrated with great splendour, in the ancient capital, Ægæ.

Preparations were made for a grand festival, and the city was crowded with strangers, who came to witness the sight; while deputies arrived from the principal Grecian cities, bringing golden crowns, to present King Philip, on the occasion. The festivities were to last several days. On the first day, there was a grand banquet at the court, while the public were entertained with games and theatrical exhibitions. On the second day, the royal party went in grand procession to the theatre. The king was greeted with loud acclamations as he passed along, arrayed in a white robe, with a chaplet of flowers on his head,[a] attended by Prince Alexander and the bridegroom.

Every thing seemed peaceful and joyous; no one could apparently be more popular than was Philip at that moment; when, suddenly, a young man of rank, named Pausanias, darted from the crowd, and plunged a sword into his side, which caused his instant death. The assassin fled towards a horse that was in readiness, but his sandal catching in the stump of a vine, threw him down, and he was overtaken and killed by the guards.

a Thirlwall.

It appears, from the account given by Aristotle, that Pausanias had received some injuries from the father of Philip's bride, Cleopatra, which the king had refused to redress, and that revenge had prompted the deed; so that, although some suspicion attached to Olympias, there is no real ground for believing that she was concerned in the plot against her husband's life.[a] Thus was terminated, in the year B. C. 336, the suceessful career of Philip of Macedonia, at the age of forty-seven, and in the twenty-fourth year of his reign.

a Thirlwall.

QUESTIONS.

1 Who was the leading man at Athens, at the time of the Sacred War?
2 How did Demosthenes endeavour to serve his country?
3 What were the Philippics?
4 What led to the destruction of Olynthus?
5 How was the city captured?
6 What was the fate of the Olynthian Republic?
7 How was the conquest celebrated?
8 What story is related respecting this entertainment?
9 How did the Athenians act after the fall of Olynthus?
10 When was peace concluded?
11 How was the Sacred War terminated?
12 What was the fate of the Phocians?
13 What advantages did Macedonia gain by this conquest?
14 When did Philip invade Greece, with a view to its subjugation?
15 By whom was he accompanied?
16 Who was Alexander's chief preceptor?
17 Where were his studies pursued?
18 How was the news of Philip's invasion received at Athens?
19 What measures were taken for the defence of Greece?
20 What was Philip's success?
21 Name the date of the battle of Cheronæa?
22 How is the conduct of Demosthenes misrepresented?

23 How may the charge be refuted?

24 What steps were taken, at Athens, in consequence of Philip's victory?

23 How did the king show his moderation?

26 Were the Thebans treated with equal lenity?

27 What greater conquest did Philip meditate?

28 What means did he take to forward his object?

29 How did he bring the Spartans to submission?

30 What caused a disagreement between Philip and his son?

31 Relate the circumstances of Philip's death.

32 When did this event take place?

ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

336 to 323 B. C.

[1] The death of Philip seemed, to the Greeks, like a gleam of sunshine, breaking unexpectedly upon their gloomy prospects. Demosthenes was the first person, at Athens, who received intelligence of the event, and although he was in deep grief, having just lost his only daughter, he instantly changed his mourning dress for the white tunic and scarf worn at festivals, and went out, with a garland on his head, to proclaim the information.[a] Such was the joy of the people, that sacrifices were offered in all the temples, and followed by great public rejoicings, as if some important victory had been won, it being supposed, from the youth of the new king of Macedania, that the Greeks would now recover their liberty. [2]But young as he was, Alexander soon proved that he was able to keep what his father had won; he speedily appeared in Greece, at the head of his army, and having received the submission of Thebes and other cities, he marched towards Athens, a movement that

a Thirlwall.

at once put a stop to the public enthusiasm, and caused such a panic, that the Prytanes, or presidents of the council, sent deputies to meet him, and apologize for the late ill-timed festivities.

He received their excuses, and proceeded to Corinth, where he followed the example of Philip, in convoking a general Assembly of Deputies from the different states; and was acknowledged head of all the Grecian republics, (except by Lacedæmon, which sent no ambassadors,) and general of all the armies. [3]A story is told of his paying a visit, while at Corinth, to a very celebrated person, Diogenes, the philosopher, then living in that city, and who owed his notoriety to his austere manners and self-denying life. [4]He was the son of a banker, who resided at Sinope, a Greek city of Asia Minor; but the father being detected in some dishonourable transaction, the son left his native place, and went to Athens, where he became a pupil of an eccentric teacher, named Antisthenes, who founded a sect of philosophers, called Cynics, and of these Diogenes was one. His philosophy seems to have consisted in a total neglect of all the usages of society, and in abstaining from every kind of pleasure or indulgence; but there seems to be very little foundation for the story of his living in a tub, or even for the dialogue said to have taken place between him and Alexander, when, as we are told, the prince asked if he could do any thing to oblige him, to which the philosopher replied, "Yes; you can stand out of the sunshine."

It is not improbable, however, that Alexander, who knew Diogenes by repute, might have seen and conversed with him at Corinth, where he lived in the capacity of tutor to the sons of a citizen, who had purchased him for a slave, in the island of Crete, under the following circumstances—

Being on a voyage to Ægina, the ship was captured by pirates, and all on board taken to Crete, to be sold for slaves. When carried to the slave market, Diogenes was

asked what trade he understood, on which he answered, "He knew how to command; and if any man wanted a ruler, he hoped he would buy him." He was bought by the aforesaid Corinthian, who entrusted him with the care of his sons, and came to esteem him so highly, that he gave him his freedom. Diogenes, however, still continued to reside in his house, and probably passed the rest of his life there, for he was an old man at the time of Alexander's visit to Corinth, and still living with the same family.[a]

[5]Having shewn the Greeks that he was not to be trifled with, Alexander returned to Macedonia, to make preparations for the invasion of Asia, as the conquest of the Persian Empire was not less an object of ambition with him than it had been with his father. [6]He had not long quitted Greece when a report of his death caused a revolt at Thebes, where an attempt was made to expel the Macedonian garrison from the citadel; but the Thebans soon had reason to repent of their precipitancy, for he speedily appeared before the gates; and as the inhabitants, instigated by their leaders, refused to lay down their arms, the city was attacked and taken. A frightful scene of bloodshed ensued. Thousands of the inhabitants were killed, and thousands more dragged away into captivity; while the city, after being plundered by the soldiers, was levelled with the ground, one house alone being spared, on account of its having been the abode of the Poet Pindar, of whose works Alexander was an admirer. Pindar lived in the time of Pericles. The terrible fate of Thebes produced the effect doubtless intended by Alexander. It showed the Greeks how useless it would be to contend against his power.

[7]In the second year after the death of his father, Alexander set forth on his memorable expedition into Asia, his declared purpose being to deliver the Greek cities there from the tyranny of their Persian Governors. His real object was to

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'

obtain dominion over the whole [8]Persian Empire which, at that time, extended over all the richest provinces of Asia on this side of India, and over all Egypt. [9]It contained the largest capitals in the world, as Susa, Persepolis, Ecbatana, supposed to be the same as Ispahan,[a] Damascus, Babylon, and many other wealthy and populous cities. [10]The reigning monarch was Darius the Third, surnamed Codomanus, a prince distinguished for his amiable disposition and the extreme beauty of his person; but his power was not equal to the magnitude of his possessions; and his military force, though far superior in point of numbers to that of the invader, was greatly inferior in discipline and hardihood. The first battle was fought on the bank of the river Granicus, about thirty miles from the Asiatic shore of the Hellespont, where Alexander won a complete victory; but he lost twenty five of his royal guard, who were buried with great pomp, and brazen statues were erected in memory of them at Dium by the famous sculptor Lysippus, whose works of art were highly celebrated, especially [12]a colossal statue of Zeus, or Jupiter, sixty feet high. and another of Hercules resting from his labours. Both these were erected at Tarentum in Italy, and the latter was carried to Rome when the town was captured by the Romans in the second Punic war. The Greeks were famous for colossal statues. In the temple of Elis was a gigantic figure of Jupiter, by Phidias, made of ivory and gold. The god was seated on a magnificent throne, crowned with an olive wreath, and holding in his right hand a statue of victory, and in his left a sceptre surmounted by an eagle. The robe and sandals were of gold, and on the former were represented animals and flowers of various kinds. The throne was adorned with beautiful paintings and sculpture, and altogether it was one of the most splendid and costly works of art ever framed by human skill. The office of cleaning and preserving it was assigned

a Thirlwall.

to the descendants of the artist, who always made sacrifices when about to perform their work.[a]

Out of the rich spoils taken after the battle of the Granicus, Alexander sent three hundred suits of armour to Athens, and an immense quantity of plate, with the beautiful purple hangings and costly furniture of some of the tents, to his mother, with whom he kept up a constant correspondence.[b] [13]He then proceeded to Sardis, once the great capital of Crœsus, king of Lydia, where the inhabitants opened their gates, and submitted to him without opposition; after which he set about accomplishing the ostensible purpose of his invasion, namely, to free the Greek cities from the Persian government; and so great was his success, that, in less than one year, he was master of all Asia Minor, and had restored to the Asiatic Greeks their ancient popular institutions. The natives of all the places he subdued were permitted to retain their own laws, but were obliged to pay tribute to the conqueror.

[14]In the course of this first campaign, Alexander visited the ancient city of Gordium, formerly the capital of Phrygia, one of the monarchies conquered by Cyrus the Great; and here occurred a well known incident, too popular to be omitted, although few are unacquainted with it. In the citadel was a waggon,[c] to which the pole was fastened with a knot of bark so curiously tied that no one could undo it, or find the ends. The legend respecting it was, that at some very remote period, in a time of civil war, an Oracle had declared that peace would be restored when a waggon should bring a king to the city; and that, soon afterwards, a peasant named Midas, came to Gordium in the vehicle mentioned by the Oracle, and was elected king; on which he dedicated his waggon to the gods. The story of Midas is a fable, belonging to the Mythology of the ancients; but

a Smith's Biography,—*Life of Phidias.* *b* Plutarch.
c Most writers call it a car; Thirlwall says, a waggon.

with regard to the waggon of Gordium, there was a prophecy current, that whoever should unfasten the knot, should be Lord of Asia. Alexander was resolved that the prophecy should apply to himself, and some of the ancient writers say that he cut it with his sword; but Aristobulus, one of his generals, who was present, and who wrote his life, asserts that he undid it by drawing out the pin that fastened the yoke to the beam; an expedient which, probably, no one had thought of before. However, he had the credit of untying the Gordian knot; and no doubt there were many who believed that the conquest of Asia was owing to this achievement.

In the meantime, Darius had assembled a vast army, and was on his march, not in the soldier-like manner of the Macedonian king, who shared in the toils and hardships of his troops, but surrounded with all the pomp and luxury of an eastern sovereign. His tent was a splendid pavilion, surmounted by a golden image of the sun, one of the symbols of the Persian religion. He rode in a state chariot, preceded by a number of Magians, or priests, before whom were borne silver altars, with the sacred fire burning on them, and these were followed by three hundred and sixty five youths of the same orders, dressed in scarlet robes.[a] The chariot was escorted by the royal guard, and followed by the carriages, in which were the king's mother, wife, and children, with their attendants; and next came the treasures, consisting of superb furniture for the royal tents, gold and silver, jewels, plate, spices, perfumes, and other valuables, carried by a long train of mules and camels. The satraps and other great officers also had brought their families, money, plate, jewels, and rich garments; but most of the treasures, with the wives and children of the grandees, were sent to Damascus, for safety, the royal family alone remaining with the army. [15]The two armies met near a town called Issus, from which the battle

a Thirlwall.

takes its name, and there the Persians were defeated with immense loss, Darius flying from the field on horseback, with a few friends, and leaving his family, and his splendid tents, with all their costly furniture, in the hands of the conqueror. [16]The family of the Persian king, consisted of his mother Sisygambis, his wife Statira, said to be the most beautiful woman in the empire, two daughters, and a son only six years of age. Alexander sent a consolatory message to the unhappy princesses, assuring them that they should meet with as much respect and attention as if they were in their own palace, and this promise was strictly fulfilled.

[17]The next object was to take possession of the treasures at Damascus, for which purpose a detachment of the army was sent under the command of Parmenion, the oldest and most distinguished of the Macedonian Generals. Damascus is one of the most ancient cities in the world, being mentioned in the history of Abraham,[a] and it is still a large and handsome town, and a place of considerable trade. The governor offered no resistance, but opened the gates to Parmenion, whose soldiers rushed in, eager for plunder, and in the confusion that ensued much of the treasure was wasted.[b] [18]Alexander, meanwhile, had marched into the rich and populous country of Phœnicia, the conquest of which was of the highest importance to him, on account of its excellent shipping. [19]Its chief cities were Tyre and Sidon, so frequently mentioned in the Scriptures, and so famous for their wealth, commerce, and beautiful manufactures; [20]but the ancient city of Tyre had been destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, about two hundred and fifty years before the time of which we are now speaking, and [21]the Tyrians, taking refuge in a small island, about half a mile distant, had built there another, whose foundations may yet be traced to a considerable dis-

a And Abram said, Lord God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus? Genesis, xv. 2.

b Thirlwall.

tance in the sea, and which had become equal in wealth and splendour to the old city.[a] Alexander had taken possession of Sidon unopposed; but the Tyrians held out for Darius, and he therefore laid siege to the city; a great undertaking, from his want of ships, from the depth of the sea between the mainland and the island, and from the height and thickness of the walls. But Alexander was not a man to be deterred by difficulties. He set his soldiers to work to cut down wood in the forests of Libanus, and to construct a causeway to pass over to the island;[b] and as his engineers proceeded with the mole, they set up wooden towers for protection against the enemy, who did all they could to interrupt and destroy the works, in which they at length succeeded by means of fire ships,[c] so that Alexander saw he should never accomplish his object without a naval force, which he procured in a short time from Rhodes, Cyprus, and some of the ports of Syria. A larger mole was then begun and finished, and, [22]after a siege of seven months, the city was eventually taken by storm, notwithstanding a brave resistance of two days, for which the ill-fated Tyrians paid dearly, great numbers being slain in the terrible conflict, and the rest, to the number of thirty thousand, sold into slavery. Tyre rose again to some degree of prosperity under the Roman Empire, but has undergone many changes of fortune, and is now a poor place with few inhabitants, and the island strewed with ruins in every direction. Thus fell the far famed city, of which it is said, "Thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise."[d] Darius having twice made proposals of peace, which were rejected, he employed himself in preparations to take the field again, [23]while Alexander led his army into Egypt, where he encountered no opposition, the Persian government not being popular, and the Egyptians very ready to accept a new ruler.

a Bible Geography. *b* Thirlwall.
c Chambers's Greece. *d* Ezekiel xvii. 23.

[24]He held a splendid festival at Memphis, the ancient capital of the Pharaohs, which stood near the spot where Cairo now stands, but of which there exist no remains, except some blocks of sculptured granite, and other fragments of large buildings. [25]At this period, however, it was a great city, but not conveniently situated for trade, nor was there any maritime town of importance in the country; a matter of surprise to Alexander, who saw at once the magnitude of the trade which might be carried on between Europe and Asia through Egypt, if the latter country possessed a commodious sea port; and with this view he traced out the plan of a city, to be built at the mouth of the Nile, intending to people it with Greeks, and make it the Greek capital of Egypt. The city was built according to his design, and called Alexandria, and soon became one of the greatest commercial ports in the world. It was much larger than the modern city, and its ruins still extend for miles along the shore. Having thus become master of Egypt without bloodshed, Alexander stationed garrisons at Memphis and Pelusium, and settled the mode in which the country should be governed. [26]The different districts were to be ruled by Egyptians, but a Greek officer was appointed to collect the tribute, in the same manner as English officers in India collect the tribute from the native princes. After these transactions in Egypt, Alexander returned to Asia, to hasten his war with Persia to a conclusion, leaving a sufficient number of ships to protect his new port and its harbour.

QUESTIONS.

1 How were the tidings of Philip's death received in Greeee?
2 How did Alexander secure his authority?
3 Who was Diogenes?
4 Relate some particulars respecting this celebrated philosopher.

5 What were the proceedings of Alexander on leaving Greece?
6 Why did the Thebans revolt, and what were the consequences?
7 When did Alexander begin his famous wars in the east?
8 What was the extent of the Persian Empire at this period?
9 Name its chief cities.
10 Who was the reigning monarch?
11 What was the first battle, and how was it commemorated?
12 What were the chief works of Lysippus?
13 What success attended the first year's campaign in Asia?
14 Relate the story of the Gordian knot.
15 In what battle was Darius defeated?
16 What members of the royal family became captives?
17 Who was Parmenion, and what commission was entrusted to him?
18 Where did Alexander next carry his arms?
19 What were the chief cities of Phœnicia?
20 When was the old city of Tyre destroyed, and by whom?
21 Where was the new town situated?
22 What was the fate of Tyre and its inhabitants?
23 What was Alexander's next conquest?
24 Where did he celebrate a grand festival?
25 Why did he build a new city, and what was it called?
26 What mode of government did he establish in Egypt?

ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

(332 to 323 B. C.)

[1] The return of Alexander was speedily followed by the great battle of Arbela, or more properly of Gaugamela, fought B. C. 331, on the banks of the Tigris, which decided the fate of the Persian Empire, and made the Macedonian hero, at the age of twenty-eight, master of nearly the whole civilised portion of the world. Just before this final engagement, the captive queen of the Persian monarch died; and although Alexander had set out on his march, he returned to see that

gods.[a] [7]Before he left Susa, he settled Sisygambis and her grandchildren in the palace, and then proceeded to Persepolis, a very ancient city of Persia, and the burial place of the kings. [8]Here he first took his seat on the throne of the Persian Empire, under a golden canopy, on which occasion he gave a splendid entertainment to his chief officers, when, no doubt they all drank plentifully of wine; and this may account for an act that does not reflect much credit either on the king or his companions. At the conclusion of the banquet it was proposed to set fire to the palace, in revenge for the burning of Athens, at the invasion of Xerxes; and the proposal being received with loud plaudits, Alexander seized a flambeau, and rushed out, with his garland on his head, followed by the whole company, many of them with lighted torches, and the palace was quickly in flames. Its remains are still to be seen in front of a hill. They consist of a number of tall slender columns, several flights of steps, and two highly ornamented gateways. [9]Alexander was very anxious to make Darius his prisoner, and with that intent set out for Ecbatana, but on his arrival he found that the king had made his escape, and was on the road to Bactria, a province of the Persian Empire forming a part of the wide region now called Tartary, anciently Scythia. He followed, and after a long, fatiguing march, overtook the party he was in pursuit of, but the unfortunate king was dead, having been treacherously murdered by Bessus, the satrap of Bactria, who fled on the approach of the Macedonians, leaving the body of his royal master on the plain. Alexander had it embalmed, and sent it to Persepolis for interment, and then carried his arms against [10]the barbarian tribes of Bactria, and the neighbouring provinces, as far as the borders of India, which were not very easily subdued, so that it took more time to reduce them to subjection than had sufficed to conquer the larger and richer portion of the Empire. Bessus,

a Plutarch.

who had assumed the title of king of Asia, was made prisoner, and put to death, as a punishment for the murder of Darius.

[11]During the war in these uncivilised countries, an incident occured not less romantic than interesting, namely the marriage of the Macedonian hero with one of his fair captives, the beautiful Roxana, a daughter of one of the Bactrian chiefs. It happened thus. [12]There was a fortress on the summit of a rock, held by a chief, named Arimazes, who had stationed there a band of his followers, and to this fort another chief named Oxyartes had sent his wife and daughters for safety. The rock was nearly perpendicular on all sides, with only one narrow path, and there were provisions within the fort sufficient for two years; it was therefore thought quite secure; and when Alexander sent to desire its surrender, Arimazes laughed at the messenger, and asked if the Macedonians had wings? The king offered a reward of ten talents to the first of his soldiers who should climb the rock, and several lost their lives in the attempt; but some succeeded by means of ropes fastened to pegs driven into the frozen snow, for it was in the winter, and the winters in Cabul are very severe. When they had reached the summit, they waved flags as signals, on which Alexander sent another messenger to Arimazes, to tell him he might see that the Macedonians had wings; and when the chief looked up and perceived the soldiers, whose numbers he did not know, on the top of the rock, he was so astonished that he surrendered the fort immediately, and the wife and daughters of his friend became captives. But their captivity was not of long duration, for Alexander was so charmed with the grace and beauty of one of the maidens, that he made her his bride, and thus reconciled her father and the people of her nation to his dominion. [13]In six campaigns from the battle of Arbela, he had conquered all the countries that had been subject to the king of Persia, so that his Empire now in-

cluded all Asia from the Caspian sea to the river Indus, and stretched eastward as far as the river Sirr, which divided it from the deserts of the wandering Tartars, or Scythians, as they were then called. [14]In the course of these campaigns he founded the cities now known by the names of Candahar and Herat in Affghanistan.

[15]The extraordinary successes of Alexander had not tended to improve either his temper or disposition. He had adopted the dress of the eastern sovereigns; the flowing robes, loose trousers, and tiara or turban, and lived with the pomp and splendour of an Asiatic despot; but his imitation of the manners of the east was not confined to outward signs, for these were accompanied by many acts of violence and injustice that began to throw dark shadows over the brighter parts of his character. [16]Of this he gave a lamentable proof in the execution of his faithful old general Parmenion, who had served both his father and grandfather, and had always been one of his own most esteemed friends and advisers. The circumstances were these. Philotas, the son of Parmenion, who had also stood high in the favour of Alexander, and was commander of the horse guards, was accused of being concerned in a plot against the life of that prince; and although there was no proof of his guilt, he was put to death. Some very slight suspicion also attached to his father, who was at Ecbatana with a division of the army; but whether Alexander believed there was any ground for it, or whether he was afraid he would use his power and popularity to revenge the death of his son, is doubtful; yet in neither case could his conduct be in any way justified. Instead of bringing him to trial, he sent secret orders to the officer next in command, to kill Parmenion at once, before he could hear of his son's fate, or know that there was any charge against himself; and in compliance with these cruel commands, the aged veteran was stabbed, without the least warning, as he

was reading a letter.[a] It is painful to record such acts as these of one who was capable of noble and generous feelings; but to form a just opinion of character, we should hear of the bad deeds of men, as well as of their good actions; and, at all events, in writing the history of a great man, the truth must be told.

17 Not long after this, Alexander, in a violent fit of rage, killed his friend and preserver, Cleitus, with his own hand; but this was the rash act of a passionate man, and Cleitus was himself far from blameless, for he provoked the king's wrath by disrespectful taunting speeches; and, what makes his justification more difficult, Alexander had just bestowed on him the government of Bactria, whither he was to proceed the next day. It was after supper, when both were heated with wine, that the unfortunate quarrel arose; and notwithstanding the endeavours of those present to prevent fatal consequences, by holding the king back, and forcing Cleitus from the room, their efforts were unavailing, for the latter returned unexpectedly by another door, uttering words of defiance, on which Alexander snatched a spear from one of the guards, and rushing towards him, thrust it through his body before any one could interfere. 18 This happened at Maracanda, now Samarcand[b] in the province of Sogdiana, to the north of Bactria, in the year B. C. 328, being before 19 his marriage with Roxana, which took place in the last year of the campaign, 327 B. C.

20 The Indus was now the eastward boundary of Alexander's possessions, but there being none to his ambition, he resolved to cross the Indian river and penetrate into the country beyond, which, at that time, was very little known to Europeans. He had, however, learned something about it from an Indian chief, who had been captured during the wars in Bactria, and had become very much attached to

[a] Thirlwall.

[b] 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Cleitus.*)

him[a] [21] The scene of his exploits in India, was the Punjaub, so familiar now to British soldiers, but a mysterious region to the Greeks of those times, most of whom believed it to be the farthest limits of the earth; and so little was known of its geographical position, that even Alexander himself, seeing crocodiles on the banks of the Indus, thought it might be a branch of the Nile.[a] [22] The Punjaub was then divided into two kingdoms, one extending from the Indus to the Hydaspes, (the Jelum;) the other, a large territory to the east of that river. The former was governed by a king, named Omphis, but called by the Greeks, Taxiles, from Taxila, the name of his capital; the latter was ruled by Porus, a prince of gigantic stature, dignified mien, and undaunted bravery.

[23] These two sovereigns were enemies, and Taxiles, in order to secure a powerful ally, sent to tender his submission to the Macedonian king, assisted in constructing a bridge over the Indus, probably, on boats or rafts, for the passage of the troops, supplied them with provisions, and having entertained Alexander in the most hospitable manner, and presented him with twenty-five elephants, he joined the expedition against Porus, with five thousand men.[a] [24] A great battle was fought on the banks of the Hydaspes, in which Porus was defeated and made prisoner, when his noble demeanour under misfortune, gave Alexander so high an opinion of him, that he restored him to his dominions, under vassalage to himself, and even enlarged them by farther conquests, in which Porus assisted him as an ally. The conduct of the conqueror towards this prince has been much extolled; but in praising his magnanimity on this occasion, it would perhaps be as well to remember that he invaded the territories of a stranger, without the slightest cause of quarrel or complaint; and as there were no Greek

a Thirlwall. *b* Thirlwall.
c Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' (*Taxiles.*)

cities in India, as in the Persian dominions, to be released from oppression, this invasion may very justly be compared to the lawless depredations of a band of robbers.

Taxiles also remained in possession of his kingdom as a tributary prince, having become reconciled to his old enemy, Porus, through the mediation of Alexander, to whom they both remained faithful and firm allies. [25]The soldiers had now begun to be impatient at their long absence from their homes, and absolutely refused to proceed any farther, so that their leader was most unwillingly obliged to give up his design of penetrating as far as the Ganges, and retrace his way through the north of Hindostan, to Persia, with a view of returning to Europe. His favourite horse, Bucephalus, died in India, and he founded a city on the spot where the noble animal was buried, near the seat of the battle, to which he gave the name of Bucephala.

[26]The return of the troops was made easier by the construction of a fleet of galleys, to carry them by the Hydaspes to the Indus, and down the Indus to the Persian gulf; and when they set sail, the Hindus went in crowds to witness the sight. Not in peace, however, did the conqueror pursue his way, for he attacked several of the provinces bordering on the Indus, and on one occasion was severely wounded, and very narrowly escaped losing his life. It happened that he was the first in mounting the walls of a town, belonging to a powerful people called the Malli, when the ladder broke under the weight of those who were following him, and he was alone on the top of the wall, exposed to the arrows of the natives beneath. He leaped down among them, and put himself against the wall, under a large tree, fighting against numbers, till an arrow pierced his shoulder, and he fainted, at the very moment his soldiers had scaled the wall and came to his assistance. They carried him off to his tent, and, in revenge, massacred all the people in the town. It was some time before the king recovered suffi-

ciently to be able to proceed, and then he was guilty of more aggressions, not less unjustifiable, and attended with as frightful consequences, as that just related.

[27] Still the invasion of India, though no permanent conquests were made, was productive of much good as well as much evil, the knowledge of geography and natural history being greatly increased, and a communication first opened between Europe and India, which was highly advantageous to the commerce of all the known world.

[28] Near the mouth of the Indus, the enterprising prince built and fortified a town for a trading station, and from thence sent a fleet, under Nearchus, with orders to explore the coasts of the Indian ocean, and to proceed up the Persian gulf to the Euphrates, a great undertaking in those times, when navigation was so little understood; but the voyage was completed, and the way thus found of transporting merchandise of India, to Babylon, and other cities of central Asia, by the Persian gulf; and to Egypt, by the Red sea. Goods landed in Egypt, were conveyed into the Nile by canals, or caravans; and down the Nile to Alexandria, whence they were sent over Europe; and these continued to be the channels of the eastern trade, and Alexandria became one of the greatest commercial cities in the world, till the discovery of the passage round the Cape of Good Hope, at the close of the fifteenth century.

The army, on landing in Asia, had to march through vast deserts, where the soldiers suffered severely from heat and thirst, so that many died in the wilderness; but, [29] at length, the main body, with their adventurous commander, reached the Persian capital, about two years after they had passed the Indus. [30] Their return was celebrated with great festivities, for Alexander thought proper to adopt another eastern custom, that of having more than one wife, and so gave his hand to Statira, the eldest daughter of Darius; all his principal officers being married at the same time, to

Persian and Median ladies of noble families. A magnificent entertainment was given on the occasion, in a temporary pavilion, erected on the plain outside the city, supported by pillars sixty feet high, glittering with gold, silver, and precious stones, and hung with rich tissues; and the tables were arranged in a semi-circle on each side of the throne, a separate table being assigned to every pair, in the fashion of the east. Nearly a hundred apartments, splendidly furnished, were annexed to the banquetting hall; and a spacious outer court was prepared, to feast about ten thousand newly-married soldiers,[a] for Alexander did all in his power to encourage marriages between his European and Asiatic subjects. Tables were spread in other parts of the plain, so that all who came might partake of the marriage feast. The festivities were kept up for five days, with theatrical exhibitions, and amusements of various kinds, among which are mentioned the feats of Indian jugglers.

Alexander made liberal donations to all his soldiers, especially to those who had married eastern women: besides which, he paid the debts of all the Macedonians, and, indeed, on all occasions, his liberality was unbounded, and was one cause of the devoted attachment of his army.

31 Soon after these events, he went to Babylon, with the intention of fixing his residence there, and making that city the capital of his empire, on account of its central situation, its fruitful plain, and its noble river, the Euphrates, all which contributed to make it fit for the support of a large population, and for all the purposes of inland and foreign trade. He began improvements in all the public works, particularly the canals which connected the Euphrates with the Tigris, and would, most probably, have restored Babylon to its ancient state of prosperity, but was seized with a fever, which terminated fatally in a few days. He was not quite thirty-three years of age at the time of

a Thirlwall.

his death, which took place [32] B. C. 323. [33] His body was conveyed to Egypt, and buried at Memphis, but was afterwards removed to Alexandria.

QUESTIONS.

1 What battle completed the conquest of the Persian empire?
2 What became of Darius, after the battle?
3 How was the conqueror received at Babylon?
4 What was the condition of Babylon, at this period?
5 How did Alexander acquire popularity there?
6 Where did he find immense treasures?
7 What became of the family of Darius?
8 By what act of intemperance did Alexander disgrace his conquest?
9 What was the fate of Darius?
10 What countries were next subdued?
11 Whom did Alexander marry?
12 Relate the particulars.
13 How far did the conqueror extend his empire?
14 What cities were founded during this compaign?
15 Was the character of Alexander improved by success?
16 Relate an instance of his tyranny.
17 Give an account of the death of Cleitus.
18 Where did this happen, and in what year?
19 When did the marriage of Alexander take place?
20 What was his next enterprise?
21 Which province of India was the scene of the invasion?
22 How was the Punjaub then governed?
23 How were the Macedonians assisted?
24 What was the success of the expedition?
25 Why was the Indian campaign abandoned?
26 How was the return of the troops facilitated?
27 What benefits were derived from the invasion of India?
28 How was commerce promoted?
29 What was the duration of the Indian campaign?
30 How was the return of the army celebrated?
31 What were the circumstances of Alexander's death?
32 What was the date of this event?
33 Where was he buried?

DISMEMBERMENT OF THE EMPIRE.

323 to 281, B. C.

It is now time to return to the affairs of Greece, and to relate the principal events that had taken place there since the departure of Alexander.

[1] The Lacedæmonians had never acknowledged his right to rule over the Greeks, nor had they contributed soldiers for the Asiatic expedition, as all the other states had done; and as soon as they knew that he was on the other side of the Hellespont, they tried to form a powerful league against him, and obtained large supplies of gold from the Persian government, to promote their views. Some of the states joined them; but others, afraid, perhaps, of the consequences of a revolt, supported the Macedonian interest, while the Athenians sided with neither party, although the Spartan rulers had attempted to gain their co-operation, by the offer of three-hundred talents.[a] All the cities of Arcadia joined the league, except Megalopolis, which was besieged by the allies, under the command of the Spartan king, Agis the Third, and reduced to great extremity, but contrived to hold out till assistance arrived from Antipater, the regent of Macedonia, when a battle was fought, in which Agis was killed, and the Lacedæmonians obliged to sue for peace, which was granted on condition that fifty Spartan nobles should be given as hostages for their future submission.

[2] Demosthenes the orator still enjoyed a high degree of power and reputation at Athens; but not long after the battle of Megalopolis, he was accused of having received a bribe to excite a rebellion against Alexander at Athens; and although there appears to have been no ground for the

a Library of Useful Knowledge.—'History of Greece.'

charge,[a] he was condemned to pay a fine of fifty talents, and being unable to raise so large a sum, he was obliged to go into exile, and retired to the island of Ægina.

[3]The age of Philip and Alexander was remarkable for the number of learned men that flourished in Greece, whose names and writings are well known in the present times. [4]Aristotle, the master of Alexander, had returned to Athens soon after the accession of his royal pupil to the throne, and received from the state a grant of the Lyceum,[b] where he soon had a great number of pupils to whom he delivered lectures, whilst walking up and down the shady groves of that celebrated gymnasium. From this habit of walking while teaching, the disciples of his school were called Peripatetics. His works are very numerous, and treat of philosophy, metaphysics, astronomy, natural history, logic, mathematics, and various other sciences. [5]Plato, the celebrated philosopher, taught at the academy, a large public school near Athens, which derived its name from the following legend. [6]Helen, the beautiful queen of Sparta, was, before her marriage with Menelaus, carried off into Attica by Theseus, and kept in concealment. Her two brothers, Castor and Pollux, or Polydeuces, went in search of her, and were told by Academus, one of the heroes of Attic fable, where she was to be found; and from their gratitude to him for this intelligence, the Spartans, whenever they invaded Attica, were forbidden to injure the land belonging to Academus, which was not far from Athens. The piece of land to which this story was attached, was subsequently formed into an olive grove, and a school founded there called Academia, from the hero of the fabulous tale; and hence we have the word academy.[c]

[7]Euclid, the great mathematician, whose name is known to

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,'
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Aristoteles.)*
c Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Academus.)*

every school boy, lived for some years after Alexander's death, at Alexandria; and a story is told of him that when Ptolemy, king of Egypt, asked if geometry could not be made easier, replied, "there was no royal road."

[8]There were many great poets and painters at this period; among the latter, one of the most distinguished was Apelles, who painted a great many portraits, both of Philip and Alexander; and it is said that, one day, when the latter was in the artist's studio, talking about painting, of which he knew but little, Apelles politely hinted to him that he had better say no more, as the boys who were grinding the colours were laughing at him. The Grecian painters had but four colours; white, red, yellow and black;[a] yet with these they are said to have produced very fine pictures; mostly historical and allegorical; but as they were generally painted on panels, they were often destroyed in the wars.

It was in the time of Alexander the Great, that the Greeks left off wearing long beards, and adopted the custom of shaving.

[9]As soon as the death of Alexander was known at Athens, preparations were commenced for the recovery of Grecian independence, and the deliverance of all cities held by Macedonian garrisons. A fleet was equipped, all the citizens under forty years of age ordered to assemble in arms, and embassies sent to the principal states, to announce that Athens was again about to take the lead in restoring freedom to Greece. [10]Demosthenes was still an exile, but forgetting the ingratitude he had met with, he voluntarily accompanied the embassies, and by his eloquence persuaded several of the states to join the Athenians, on which [11]a decree was passed at Athens for his recall, and a ship sent to fetch him from Ægina. He landed at Piræus, and proceeded to Athens in triumph, it being a joyful day for a banished man when he returns to his native home.

a Chambers's Greece.

[12]In the meantime, there had been much confusion in Asia respecting a succession to the throne of Alexander's Empire. Roxana had an infant son, but there was also a half brother of the late king then at Babylon, named Arhidæus, a man of weak intellect, so that disputes arose among the generals of the army whether the throne should be reserved for the child of Roxana, and a regent appointed; or whether it should be given to this brother. After much contention, the latter course was adopted, and Arhidæus was sent for and proclaimed king by the name of Philip; but as he was incapable of conducting the government, [13]Perdiccas, the greatest of the Macedonian generals, became the actual ruler in Asia, and guardian of the weak-minded prince. [14]Antipater continued to exercise sovereign power in Macedonia; while Ptolemy, another general, was appointed viceroy of Egypt, and others took the government of different provinces. [15]But it was not likely this arrangement would long exist peaceably, for each of these viceroys aimed at obtaining the whole empire, and there were also others who desired to obtain governments which they might convert into kingdoms for themselves; nor were any scrupulous as to the means by which they might gain the respective objects of their ambition. Secret murders, public executions, and barbarous massacres, were crimes of constant occurrence; so that few of those who had been prominent characters in Alexander's time, died a natural death. Anarchy and confusion reigned all over the Empire, and wars were carried on incessantly for years, in Asia, Egypt, Macedonia, and every part of Greece.

[16]Perdiccas, the ruler in Asia, and Regent of the Empire, soon proved himself one of the most cruel tyrants that ever exercised sovereign power. Alexander had founded many new towns and settled colonies in the conquered provinces of upper Asia, making grants of land to the colonists, who were mostly disabled soldiers, amounting to many thousands;

but they had begun to repent of having settled in a foreign country, for they felt like banished men, and ardently longed to return to Greece. It did not, however, suit the interest of the Asiatic government to allow them to go back, so they revolted, and assembling an army, began to march in defiance of their rulers. Perdiccas sent an army to reduce them to submission, and a battle was fought, in which they were vanquished. Pithon, the commander of the government forces, granted a free pardon to all the survivors; but Perdiccas, previously suspecting that he had some ambitious design, and would try to attach the insurgents to himself, sent private orders to despatch them all when disarmed; and this barbarous mandate was obeyed, notwithstanding the endeavours of Pithon to prevent the massacre. But this is only one of many instances of cruelty and bloodshed perpetrated by the Regent, in furtherance of his designs to place himself on the throne of Macedonia.

[17]Antipater, the governor of Macedonia, was engaged meanwhile in the war with the Greeks, for several of the states had been induced to join the Athenians, and a large army had assembled at Thermopylæ, under the command of an Athenian general, named Leosthenes. A battle was fought, in which the allies had the advantage, the Thessalian horse deserting to them in the heat of the battle, and Antipater retreated to Lamia, a town in Thessaly, which was closely besieged, and reduced to great extremity for want of provisions, when a fresh force arrived from Macedonia, which gave so decided a superiority to Antipater, that the allies were glad to sue for peace. Antipater, however, refused to treat with the confederacy, but said he would do so with each state separately, on which they withdrew from the league one by one, and made the best terms they could for themselves. [18]The Athenians held out sometime longer, but the city being threatened with a siege they were obliged in the end to submit, upon such terms as the

conqueror chose to dictate. These were better than they had reason to expect: all their property being left untouched; and the chief point insisted on, was, that the democratical form of government should be abolished, and the right of voting at the assemblies limited, according to the laws of Solon, to such as possessed a certain amount of property; a change that deprived about twelve thousand of the poorer citizens of their greatest privilege.

A Macedonian garrison was stationed at Munychia, one of the ports of Athens, to keep the people in subjection, and [19]it was demanded that the leaders of the late attempt to restore independence should be given up. This last demand could not be complied with, for they had all fled from the city, and although sentence of death was passed upon them, it would only have had the effect of causing them to remain in exile, but that Antipater, who considered them dangerous persons, sent emissaries to search them out in their places of refuge. Demosthenes had gone to the small island of Calauria, near Ægina, where he was discovered in a temple, and, to avoid falling into the hands of Antipater, he swallowed poison, being then about sixty years of age. This happened in the year B. C. 322.

[20]It was not long before Antipater became aware of the ambitious schemes of Perdiccas, and in conjunction with Ptolemy of Egypt, declared war against him, on which he immediately marched into Egypt with a formidable army; but his tyranny had caused disaffection among the troops, and he was assassinated in his tent by some of his own officers.

[21]In consequence of this event, the regency of Asia devolved on Antipater, who was thus at the head of almost the whole of Alexander's Empire; [22]but his greatness was not destined to be of long duration, for he died in the following year, having appointed for his successor, Polyperchon, the oldest of Alexander's surviving generals, but a

man who was by no means equal to the difficulties of so elevated a position. Besides, he had a powerful enemy to contend with in Cassander, the son of Antipater, who thinking he had a better right to succeed his father than any other, determined to go to war with Polyperchon, and obtain the regency by force of arms. [23]He was a man of ability, but as wicked and cruel as Perdiccas, and like him did not hesitate to sacrifice whatever stood in the way of the point at which he aimed. The war between these rivals was carried on in Greece for nearly two years, when Cassander had gained so decided a superiority, that those cities which at first had been favourable to the Regent, went over to his enemy, who began to see his way to the throne of Macedonia. While he was thus engaged in Greece, some extraordinary events took place in Macedonia, where two royal heroines rendered this war memorable by taking a prominent part in it. [24]The one was Olympias, the mother of Alexander; the other, Eurydice, the wife of the imbecile king Arhidæus, a woman of a masculine spirit, between whom and Olympias an implacable enmity subsisted. After the assassination of Perdiccas, Eurydice had endeavoured to obtain the chief authority in Asia, and had shewn her fearless disposition by boldly haranguing the soldiers against Antipater,[a] who, however, disconcerted her plans by his arrival; and, when he was fully acknowledged as Regent of the east as well as of Macedonia, took her and her husband back with him to Pella.

[25]Olympias had never been on friendly terms with Antipater, and, since Alexander's death, had lived at the court of Epeirus; but she made use of all her influence to support the cause of Polyperchon against his rival, while Eurydice entered into a league with Cassander, and as he was fully occupied with the affairs of Greece, she assembled an army for him, and headed it herself. The Regent, who had

a Smith's Biography, (*Eurydice.*)

returned from his unsuccessful campaign in Greece, where he had left his son to carry on the war, advanced with his forces to meet Eurydice, being accompanied by Olympias, who, not less daring than her rival, took the field in person, and the two Amazonian Queens would probably have been present in the battle, had a battle been fought; but [26]when the soldiers of Eurydice saw the mother of their late beloved king, they refused to fight against her, and went over to her side, on which the deserted princess fled to Amphipolis, where she soon fell into the power of Olympias, who confined both her and her husband in a dungeon, and, after a time, had them cruelly put to death. But Olympias, who had been guilty of other wicked deeds, did not long escape the punishment due to her crimes; [27]for Cassander hastened to Macedonia, and laid siege to the town of Pydna, where she had shut herself up; and as he succeeded in cutting off all supplies, the garrison was obliged by famine to surrender, but on condition that the life of Olympias should be spared. Cassander made the promise, but with no intention of fulfilling it, for no sooner was she in his power, than he caused her to be arraigned before the court of the Macedonians, for the murders of the king and queen, and also of his own brother, and others who had been executed by her command. She was condemned to death without a hearing, on which she demanded to be allowed to speak in her own defence: but as Cassander was afraid of the effect of such an appeal, he sent a body of soldiers to carry the sentence into execution, and as these men hesitated, on seeing her, to fulfil their orders, the friends of those who had suffered death at her hands, rushed in and despatched her with many wounds.[a] She met her fate with heroic dignity, for she had much of that lofty spirit which had distinguished her son, one great reason, perhaps, why she was regarded with so

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Olympias.*)

much veneration by the Macedonians in general. Her death took place in the year B. C. 316.

[28]Cassander now assumed the chief power, and, as another step towards the throne, he placed Roxana, and the young prince Alexander, who was nearly seven years of age, in confinement at Amphipolis, with orders that they should no longer be treated as royal persons. He then married [29]Thessalonica, a half sister of Alexander the Great, in whose honour he founded the city that bore her name; and soon afterwards, began to rebuild [30]Thebes, which had been in ruins twenty years since its destruction by Alexander.

QUESTIONS.

1 What had occurred in Greece immediately after the departure of Alexander?

2 Why was Demosthenes banished from Athens?

3 What is remarkable of the times of Philip and Alexander?

4 What were the Peripatetics?

5 Who was Plato?

6 Relate the legend of the Academy.

7 What great Mathematician lived at this period?

8 Who was the most celebrated painter of the age?

9 How did the Athenians act on hearing of the death of Alexander?

10 What was the conduct of Demosthenes on this occasion?

11 How was he rewarded for his patriotism?

12 What took place in Asia respecting the succession?

13 Who became chief ruler in Asia?

14 Who held the governments of Macedonia and Egypt?

15 What was the general state of the Empire?

16 How was the tyranny of Perdiccas displayed?

17 How did the war in Greece proceed?

18 On what conditions was peace granted to the Athenians?

19 Relate the particulars of the death of Demosthenes.

20 What became of Perdiccas?

21 On whom did the government of Asia devolve?

22 Who was Polyperchon, and by whom was he opposed?
23 What was the character of Cassander?
24 What illustrous heroines distinguished themselves in the wars of these times?
25 Of whom were they the partizans?
26 What was the fate of Eurydice and her husband?
27 How was Olympias punished?
28 What became of Roxana and her son?
29 On what occasion was Thessalonica founded?
30 When and by whom was Thebes rebuilt?

ALEXANDER'S SUCCESSORS.

316 to 280 B. C.

[1] During these events in Europe, a war was being waged in Asia between Antigonus and Eumenes, two of Alexander's generals, who, since the death of Antipater, had been struggling for the supreme authority, and about the time when Olympias was put to death, Antigonus triumphed over his rival, and became lord of the Asiatic portion of the Empire. As he was then more powerful than either of the other potentates, [2]a league was formed against him by Cassander, Ptolemy, Lysimachus, the ruler of Thrace, and Seleucus, who had held the government of Babylonia, but had been expelled by Antigonus.

The whole of Greece was in the most dreadful state of anarchy, each of the contending parties holding out a prospect of independence to the Greeks, and each gaining allies in consequence; so that war raged in every state and strife in every council. Many battles were fought by land and sea, both in Europe and Asia with varied success, till all began to wish for an interval of peace, and [3]a treaty was concluded in 311, by which it was settled that Cassander should retain his authority in Macedonia as Regent, till the young king

Alexander came of age; that Lysimachus should keep possession of Thrace; Ptolemy of Egypt, and Antigonus hold the government of Asia. In this treaty, the Greeks were declared independent, but this was never carried into effect, for Cassander obtained absolute power over all European Greece, and Antigonus never granted independence to the Greek cities in Asia. [4]It was in these wars, that the Greeks first used elephants, which had been brought into Europe, where they were previously unknown, by Antipater, who was in Asia for a short time after the invasion of India.

The peace was followed by another of those dreadful crimes that disgrace the names of so many of the commanders who had served with renown under Alexander the Great. [5]The son of that monarch was now growing up beyond childhood, but he was in the power of one who had long determined that he should never reach an age to wear his father's crown, to which his title had been fully recognized. In fact, some of his partisans began to demand that he should be released from confinement, and placed at once on the throne;[a] on which the regent caused both the hapless prince and his mother to be secretly murdered, and thus got rid of the rival he most feared.

[6]Soon after this tragical event, war was renewed, and Demetrius, the son of Antigonus, who was afterwards king of Macedonia, began to take a leading part. He was a prince of great ability, remarkably handsome, and distinguished for his affectionate attachment to his parents.[7] He was also an excellent soldier, and a clever engineer, insomuch that he invented some gigantic machine to be used in sieges, called the city taker, which was employed with great effect at the siege of Rhodes,[b] and from which he derived the surname of the Besieger. The siege of Rhodes was the most memorable event of the war; but before it took [8]place,

a Thirlwall.—Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Alexander IV.*)
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' (*Demetrius.*)

Athens was released by Demetrius from the power of Cassander, and its popular form of government restored.

Four years had passed since the agreement was made that Greece should be an independent state, yet Cassander and Ptolemy held all the principal cities by means of garrisons, and exercised entire control over them. Demetrius was, therefore, sent with a powerful army to liberate the Greeks from the power of these usurpers, and he was received at Athens with honours as extravagant as they would have paid to any of their deified heroes. The governor, who had held the city for Cassander, resigned; the democratic assembly was re-established; and the citizens, in the excess of their joy and their folly, raised altars to Demetrius and his father, and worshipped them as titular divinities. This was in the year B. C. 307, and in 306, Demetrius gained a great victory over Ptolemy, at sea; immediately after which, Antigonus assumed the title of king, and his example was followed by Ptolemy, Lysimachus, and Seleucus;[9] the last of whom had recovered his government of Babylonia, to which he had made some addition by conquest, and, assuming the title of king of Syria, became the founder of the Syrian monarchy.

[10]By the death of Antigonus, who was killed at the battle of Ipsus, in the year B. C. 301, and by conquests afterwards made, Seleucus became a very powerful sovereign, his dominions comprising the whole of Alexander's vast possessions in Asia. He may, perhaps, be considered the best, as well as the greatest of all the conqueror's successors, for his name is unstained by any of the crimes that render so hateful the memory of his contemporaries. It is difficult, however, to prefer any of Alexander's successors to the wise and beneficent Ptolemy. Seleucus carried out the views of Alexander, with regard to spreading Greek civilization in Asia, where he founded in every province Macedonian and Greek colonies, many of which rose to a high

degree of prosperity, and the arts and sciences of Greece flourished within and around them.[a] [11] One of these was Antioch, one of the most splendid cities of antiquity, which soon became the capital of the Syrian empire, [12] and was the first place where Christianity was taught among the Greeks, and where the disciples were first called Christians.[b]

[13] The descendants of Seleucus, called in history the Seleucidæ. reigned in Syria two hundred and forty years, when [14] the last king was dethroned by the Roman general, Pompey, and Syria became a Roman province.

[15] Soon after Demetrius had released Athens from the government of Cassander, he was employed by his father to conduct the famous siege of Rhodes, with a view of reducing the Rhodians to subjection. [16] This beautiful and fertile island was the most independent of all the Grecian republics. The changes which had taken place in the commerce of the world, owing to Alexander's conquests, and more especially through the foundation of Alexandria, had greatly increased the prosperity of Rhodes, which had for many years enjoyed uninterrupted peace. In the time of Alexander, a Macedonian garrison was stationed there; but it had been expelled since his death, and the people lived in freedom, under a good government, reaping all the benefits of commerce and agriculture. The arts of peace were carried to greater perfection in Rhodes, at that period, than in any other part of Greece. The public buildings were magnificent; the painting and sculpture of the Rhodian artists unequalled; no Grecian city could boast of such arsenals, armouries, and magazines, as those of Rhodes; and the navy was superior to that of any other Greek state,[c]

[17] The siege lasted above a year, and nothing could sur-

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' (*Seleucus.*)
b Acts, Chap. xi., v. 20—26. *c* Thirlwall.

pass the courage and firmness of the Rhodians in defending their city. [18]The government promised that all the slaves who fought with courage and fidelity, should be purchased of their masters, and made free citizens; that the parents of all who fell should be maintained, and their children educated at the expense of the state; that marriage portions should be given to the daughters, and a suit of armour to each of the sons, when he came of age: and those promises were all fulfilled.[b]

[19]It was now that Demetrius displayed his mechanical genius in the invention of powerful engines, to assail the walls of the city; but all his efforts were unsuccessful, for the Rhodians received large supplies of corn and other necessaries from Egypt, so that their strength was not exhausted by famine; and, at length, [20]the Besieger, having failed in an attempt to take the town by storm, was very glad to make peace, and presented the Rhodians with the engines of war which he had constructed during the siege. [21]The money produced by the sale of these engines, amounting to 300 talents, upward of £60,000, was employed in the erection of the famous statue of the Sun, usually termed, the Colossus of Rhodes, and reckoned one of the seven wonders of the world. It was the work of Chares, a Rhodian statuary, and pupil of Lysippus; and was by far the largest of a hundred statues of the sun that adorned the island, being above a hundred and five feet high, and each finger as large as a moderate sized statue. It was cast in bronze, and stood at the entrance of the harbour; but there is no authority for the statement sometimes made, that its legs extended from side to side, so that ships sailed under them.[b]

It took twelve years to erect this gigantic figure, (from 292 to 280, B. C.,) which was thrown down by an earth-

a Library of Useful Knowledge. 'History of Greece.'
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Chares of Lindus.)*

quake, fifty-six years afterwards, and its fragments remained on the ground nine hundred years, when they were sold to a Jew of Edessa, by a general of one of the Turkish sultans, who loaded nine hundred camels with the metal.

[22] After the siege of Rhodes, Demetrius returned to Greece, renewed the war with Cassander, drove the Macedonian garrisons from the most important places, and proclaimed all the cities free and independent; but following the example of King Philip, he assembled a congress at Corinth, and had himself appointed commander-in-chief of the Greeks; so that he only liberated the states from other powers, that he might usurp the supreme authority himself.

[23] It was about this time that Pyrrhus, the renowned and warlike king of Epeirus, then a very young man, was beginning to render his name famous, by his daring deeds, and as Demetrius thought it well to secure his alliance, he made proposals of marriage to his sister, which were accepted, although he had already three wives, the custom of marrying several ladies having become common among the Greek princes, since it was begun by Philip of Macedonia. [24] Soon after this he was summoned to Asia, by his father, to assist him against the united forces of Seleucus and Lysimachus, and a battle was fought near Ipsus, in Phrygia, when Antigonus, as has been said above, was killed and his dominions divided between the conquerors. Demetrius, who had saved himself by flight, was received coldly in Greece, after this misfortune, especially by the Athenians, who had been so lavish of adulations. They even refused him admittance into the city, where so lately he had been worshipped as more than mortal.

Cassander now recovered his former power in Greece, but his death, which happened B. C. 297, afforded Demetrius an opportunity of re-establishing his fallen fortunes, and he soon appeared in Attica, where he ravaged the whole country, and laid siege to Athens, both by land and sea.

Having a fleet at his command, he was enabled to intercept the supplies of corn from Egypt, so that the citizens were soon reduced to the greatest straits for want of provisions, and, at length, were obliged to open their gates, on which Demetrius entered and took possession, but did no injury to the city, or its inhabitants. [25]His grand object, however, was to obtain the throne of Macedonia, and he soon had an opportunity of gratifying his ambition, the succession being disputed between the two sons of Cassander, and one of them, Alexander, sent to both Pyrrhus and Demetrius for assistance.

The former arrived first, and succeeded in placing the young prince on the throne, for which service he was rewarded with a large portion of the Macedonian territories; so that when Demetrius came, he found himself forestalled, and mutual jealousy arose between him and Pyrrhus, in consequence, notwithstanding their relationship. However, he gained his object by one of those wicked deeds that were but too common in those times; for having been told that the young king had a design against his life, he caused him to be assassinated at a banquet, and was immediately proclaimed king by the army. [26]He ruled with great tyranny in Macedonia, laying heavy taxes on the people, to support his own luxurious mode of living; besides which, he was haughty in his demeanour, and difficult of access, which made him extremely unpopular, One day, as he came out of his palace at Pella, a crowd of petitioners approached him to present their memorials, a usual way of making grievances known to the king. He took them in his mantle and went on, the people following, with anxious faces; but when he came to the bridge, he threw all the petitions into the water, to the great indignation of the Macedonians, for some of the old men who were present could remember the affable manners of Philip and Alexander on such occa-

sions, and could not endure such arrogance in one who was born a subject.[a]

[27] During the seven years that he ruled in Macedonia, he was constantly at war with the Greek states, and also with Pyrrhus, a formidable rival, who was ambitious of obtaining the kingdom for himself, and, from his similarity in character to Alexander the Great, was a favourite among the soldiers, who did not like Demetrius. At length a rebellion broke out in the army; Demetrius escaped in disguise, and Pyrrhus was proclaimed king, in 287 B. C.

The fallen king went to Asia, where he made an attempt to regain some portion of his father's dominions, but was taken prisoner by Seleucus, and sent to a remote part of Syria, where he was confined in one of the royal residences, but treated as a prince, and allowed to hunt in a park adjoining the palace; so that his captivity was not a hard one. He died, however, in less than three years.

[29] Pyrrhus did not long retain possession of Macedonia being displaced by Lysimachus, who was looked on with favour by the Macedonians, as being one of Alexander's old generals; and for a few years Pyrrhus reigned quietly over his own small kingdom of Epeirus, until, in [30] the year 280 B. C., he was invited by the people of Tarentum, a Greek city, in the south of Italy, to assist them in their war with the Romans, and his name then became conspicuous for a time in the history of Rome. His abilities were great, and his ambition as boundless as that of Alexander, so that he hoped, by the conquest of Rome, to become powerful enough to make himself master of Sicily and Carthage; then proceed to the conquest of all Greece, and reign as sovereign over a vast empire.[b]

a Thirlwall.

b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Pyrrhus.*)

INVASION OF THE GAULS,

AND OTHER EVENTS.

(279 to 246 B.C.)

Soon after the departure of Pyrrhus for Italy, Greece was invaded by a new and unlooked-for enemy. It was one hundred and ten years since the city of Rome was destroyed by the Gauls, when a large body of those warlike barbarians appeared in Macedonia, B. C. 279, laying waste the country, according to their savage mode of warfare, with fire and sword, their chief object being plunder.

[2]The next year they came again, led by a chief, of the ominous name of Brennus, and advanced to the pass of Thermopylæ, where a powerful army of Greeks, from the different states, had assembled to oppose their progress. A battle[3] was fought, in which the barbarians were defeated and driven back through the pass, with great loss, on which their leader devised a plan to weaken the Grecian army, by drawing away the Ætolians, who were a numerous body; and to effect this, he sent a division of his Gauls into the province of Ætolia, where they began to sack the towns, and treat the inhabitants with such shocking cruelty, that those who were with the army, at Thermopylæ hurried westward, to defend their homes and families.

[4]Brennus having thus gained his object, discovered the path by which the Persians had, at a former period, surprised the Spartan king, Leonidas; but on this occasion, the Greeks, having notice of their approach, escaped by sea, in the ships of the Athenians, and the Gauls marched on towards Delphi, in the hope of plundering the temple of its rich treasures. In their way, they ravaged the country in a frightful manner, carried off the stores of corn and

wine, that were laid up in the farms and hamlets,[a] and when they came in sight of the temple, Brennus pointed to the statues, chariots, and other offerings, that were seen around it, telling his men that as the gods were so rich, they could afford to be givers instead of receivers.[b] [5]The Delphians had posted a body of troops on the heights, and, after a furious contest, the invaders were routed, with immense loss, and Brennus, being severely wounded, and mortified at his defeat, killed himself. The Gauls were pursued in their retreat, both from Ætolia and Phocis, and of the many thousands who had followed Brennus in this enterprise, nearly all were destroyed.

[6]Pyrrhus was unsuccessful in his war with the Romans, and returned to Epeirus, after an absence of six years, having performed many heroic deeds, both in Italy and Sicily, so that he was looked upon as the greatest general of the age, although he had not been fortunate. [7]He next invaded Macedonia, where he met with better success, and was again made king; but scarcely was he seated on the throne, than he was tempted to engage in a new enterprise.

[8]It happened that Cleonymus, the son of one of the kings of Sparta, had been excluded from the throne, at his father's death, on account of his tyrannical disposition,[c] and his nephew, Areus, had been appointed to succeed the deceased monarch. With a view of displacing his nephew, he applied for aid to Pyrrhus, who readily acceded to his request, and marched into Laconia, at the head of a powerful army, rendered more formidable by the addition of twenty-four elephants, and a body of barbarians; for the Greek princes now frequently used elephants in their wars, and the Macedonian kings had, at this period, a number of Celts, or Gauls, in their armies, many of them being willing

a Thirlwall.

b 'Smith's Biography and Mythology.' *(Brennus.)*

c Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Cleonymus.)*

to serve under any commander, for pay. Areus, the king, was absent from Sparta at the time of the invasion, and the city was unprepared for defence; yet the Spartans resolved to make a desperate resistance. [9]It was proposed to send away all the women to Crete, but this was opposed by a lady of noble birth, named Archidamia, the richest heiress in Sparta, who entered the assembly to protest against the decree, with a drawn sword in her hand; and, animated by her example, all the women resolved to aid in defending the city.[a] They assisted in digging a deep ditch, at which they worked the whole of one night, and, Sparta being but partially walled, made a barricade of waggons, to oppose the elephants.

[10]The assailants made repeated attacks, but the Spartans held out bravely till King Areus arrived, with a body of troops, from Crete, and other succours coming at the same time, Pyrrhus was obliged to retreat.

[11]It happened, just at this time, that a contest arose at Argos, between two claimants for the sovereign power; and one of them sent to request the aid of Pyrrhus, who proceeded thither with his army; but he had to fight his way, as the Spartans had hastened to occupy some of the passes on the road; and in one of these engagements his eldest son was slain, which was a great grief to him. At length he reached Argos, but was followed by the Lacedæmonians, and having entered the town, with a part of his army, in the night, found himself so surrounded by enemies, that he soon saw it would be necessary to retreat, and gave orders to that effect; but as his troops were pushing through the gateway, one of the elephants fell down and stopped the passage, and another became unmanageable, and dashed among the soldiers, treading down numbers of them.

In the confusion, a man aimed a blow at Pyrrhus, who turned round, and was about to strike him down, when the

a Thirlwall.

man's mother, who was standing on a house top, seized a heavy tile, and threw it with so good an aim, that Pyrrhus fell from his horse, and was instantly despatched.[a] This happened in the year [12]B. C. 272. He was the greatest warrior, and, as far as the government of his own kingdom was concerned, one of the best princes of the age, so that he was beloved by his subjects, who always remained faithful to him, even during his long absence. His death was an important event, as it left the field clear for the struggle between the liberty of Greece and the power of Macedonia, a contest that was never decided, and only terminated by the subjection of both to the still greater power of the Roman republic.

[13]The whole of Greece was, at this time, in a most deplorable condition, much like the state of England during the civil wars of York and Lancaster. Bands of robbers infested the country in every direction, and frequently aided the princes in their wars with each other,[b] and many of the cities were suffering under the oppressions of petty despots, set up and protected by greater tyrants. It is not to be supposed that agriculture, or trade, could prosper under such circumstances, and the poverty and distress of the people in general must have been very great. [14]This state of things gave rise to a confederacy among the cities of Achaia, known by the name of the Achaian league, afterwards so famous, that when Greece became a Roman province, the name of Achaia was given to the whole country.

The union was begun in 280, when four of the cities combined, to defend their rights and liberties. Others, by degrees, expelled their tyrants and joined the league, which, in course of time, admitted the cities of other provinces, till, at length, there seemed a prospect [15]that all the states of Greece would unite themselves into one great nation,

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.'
b Thirlwall.

and thus be able to withstand the power, both of Macedonia and Rome, which there was little probability they could do while disunited. [16]There was a noble youth, named Aratus, a true patriot, who devoted his whole life to the furtherance of this national union. He was the son of Cleinias, one of the chief rulers of Sicyon, a republic of the Peloponnesus; but, when he was but seven years old, his father was assassinated, and himself saved with difficulty, by an aunt, who conveyed him to some friends in Argos, where he lived till he arrived at manhood, when he began to cherish the hope of delivering Greece from the evils that were bringing the country to ruin. [17]His first object was to free his native city of Sicyon from the tyrant who was ruling there, and, with that view, he collected a band of followers, composed of a few exiles and slaves, with some men in the service of Xenophilus, a noted captain of banditti.[a] They entered the city with scaling ladders, in the night, and were very nearly discovered, by the barking of two dogs, belonging to a gardener, who lived in a lone house, just outside the walls of the town. The sentinel on duty, challenged; on which the gardener, who had been won by a bribe to favour the plot, said, his dogs barked because another sentinel had just gone by; the guard was satisfied, and went on, while Aratus and his band got over the walls, and proceeded to the house of Nicocles, the tyrant, who made his escape by a subterranean passage.

It was soon known that the son of Cleinias was come to restore liberty to Sicyon, and the citizens joyfully welcomed their deliverer, who re-established the Democratical form of government, and was invested with the chief authority, although only twenty years of age; but his prudent and equitable conduct gave general satisfaction, and proved that he was actuated entirely by zeal for the public good.

a Thirlwall.

Nearly six hundred exiles were restored by this revolution, but their lands and houses had been given to other persons, and hence Aratus had a hard task to settle the disputes between the old and new proprietors. Fortunately, however, he had a good friend in Ptolemy Philadelphus, the great and munificent king of Egypt, who supplied him with money, to satisfy all the claimants;[a] and peace was thus preserved. [18]By his influence, Sicyon was admitted among the Achæans, himself made general of the confederacy, in the year 246, B. C., and, three years afterwards, [19]he took the citadel of Corinth from the Macedonian garrison, by which it was held, and induced the Corinthians, whose example was followed by several other states, to join the league. Aratus placed in the fortress of Corinth, in addition to four hundred soldiers, fifty huntsmen, and a pack of hounds, which, it seems, was a common practice in Greece at this period, to guard against a surprise.[b]

a Thirlwall. *b* Thirlwall.

QUESTIONS.

1 When did the Gauls first invade Greece?
2 What opposition was made to them?
3 What stratagem was employed by the Gallic chief.
4 How far was the scheme successful?
5 How did the invasion terminate?
6 When did Pyrrhus return to Epeirus?
7 How was his power increased?
8 Why did he invade Sparta?
9 How did the Spartan women distinguish themselves on this occasion?
10 What was the result?
11 How was the career of Pyrrhus terminated?
12 Name the date of his death.
13 What was the state of Greece at this period?
14 What was the Achæan league?
15 What was the principal object of the confederacy?

16 Who was Aratus?
17 What services did he render to his native city?
18 What high appointment was bestowed on Aratus?
19 How was the league strengthened?

SPARTA.

(225 to 213 B. C.)

It was long since Sparta had taken any prominent part in the affairs of Greece, and great changes had gradually followed in that state, where the people no longer regarded their ancient institutions, but had become as fond of luxurious indulgences as the rest of the Grecians, so that the state of society was entirely altered, and the Spartans were not all upon an equality, as they had been, when rich and poor lived in the same hardy manner. The use of perfumes and the custom of reclining on couches at meals had been introduced in the reign of Areus, and when once the fashion was set, it was eagerly followed by all the wealthy citizens, who thus became a distinct class from those who could not afford to live expensively.[a]

[2]A new law had been made with regard to landed possessions which increased the separation between the higher and lower classes. Formerly, the land of a Spartan descended to his heir, nor could he sell, or leave it to any one else; but now, the head of a family might dispose of his estate as he chose, either by sale or bequest, [3]the effect of which was, that instead of every Spartan having his portion of land, some had large estates while others had none; and many of the landed proprietors were females.[b] There were not more than seven hundred true Spartan families remaining, and of these, not above one hundred possessed estates, while the

a Thirlwall. b Thirlwall.

poor were burthened with debts.[a] Such was the state of things at Sparta, when [4]Agis the Fourth, in the year 244 B. C., ascended the throne, a patriotic prince whose greatest ambition was to restore his country to its ancient condition. With this view [5]he tried to pass a law for a new division of the lands, so that every citizen might have an equal portion as in olden times; and he nobly offered to give up his own extensive patrimony, at the same time declaring that his mother and his grandmother who both held large estates, were ready to relinquish them for the public benefit. [6]But his plans were opposed by more selfish men, and especially by Leonidas, the other king, who liking the new style of living much better than the old, opposed any scheme of reform that would interfere with it, and almost all the wealthy people were of his way of thinking. [7]Agis therefore had many powerful enemies, and in less than four years, was put to death by order of the Ephors, on a charge of attempting to violate the laws, and the ladies of his family who had so nobly come forward to offer their aid in the cause of reform, shared his untimely fate. [8]Leonidas then reigned without a colleague, and thus, for the first time perhaps, Sparta had but one king; though since the fall of the third Agis at Megalopolis, little is known of the kings of the house of Procles.

[9]At this period the first Punic war was going on between the Romans and Carthaginians, and it is supposed that the tyranny of Leonidas, in the earlier part of his reign, drove the Spartan general Xanthippus to enter the service of the latter, who, by his aid, defeated the Romans under Regulus.[b] [10]After the death of Agis, Leonidas obliged his young widow Agiatis, a rich heiress, to marry his son Cleomenes, a youth under age; and although it was with great reluctance she gave him her hand, she soon began to entertain a sincere

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' (*Agis.*)
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' (*Leonidas.*)

affection for him, and by frequently talking to him of the goodness and patriotic principles of her first husband, inspired him with similar ideas, and made him resolve to devote himself to the same object.[a] [11]The course by which he hoped to attain it, however, was very different from that pursued by Agis. He was convinced the senate would never agree to restore the ancient form of the constitution, but he thought that, if the Spartans were to obtain the mastery over all the Greek states by force of arms, the very necessity of keeping up their warlike character would induce them to re-establish the institutions that had so long made Sparta the greatest military power in Greece. Accordingly, when [12]he succeeded to the throne, at the death of Leonidas, B. C. 236, [13]he went to war with the Achæan league; and, as the purpose of both parties was to effect a general union of the states of the Peloponnesus, the question was, whether they were to be united under the government established by the league, or under that of Sparta.[b] Thus Aratus and Cleomenes were opposed to each other. In the early part of the contest, Cleomenes met with some successes, and as soon as he felt himself sufficiently powerful to begin his intended reforms, he boldly commenced the work, and, about [14]ten years after his accession, accomplished the revolution he had so long projected. It was not done without violence, for the whole sovereign power was in the hands of the Ephors, to whom the kings had long been subordinate; therefore it was only by their destruction that success could be ensured; a dreadful alternative, but one not unusual in Greece at every period of its history. A party of soldiers, headed by Cleomenes, entered the room where the Ephors were at supper, and four of them were killed, but the fifth escaped, and taking sanctuary in a temple, his life was spared. [15]The next morning, Cleomenes banished eighty of the citi-

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Cleomenes.*)
b Thirlwall.

zens, and then proceeded to abolish all standing debts, and to make a new division of the lands, so that every citizen received an equal share, portions being allotted also to the eighty exiles, as he declared that they should be at liberty to return as soon as the government was settled. He also re-established the ancient customs of public meals and plain fare, and the severe discipline that was exercised in former times with regard to the education of youth.[a] This revolution took place in 225 B. C. [16]In the meantime, Aratus had applied for aid to the king of Macedonia, Antigonus Doson, so called because it was said he was always about to give, but never did:[b] and Antigonus lent his assistance to the Achaeans, with a view of eventually subjecting Greece to the power of Macedonia. [18]The war was carried on three years longer when Cleomenes sustained a total defeat at the battle of Sellasia, fought near a mountain pass on the frontiers of Laconia, after which Antigonus took possession of Sparta, where he abolished all the late changes, and restored things to the state which existed before the late revolution. [19]Cleomenes fled to Egypt, and eventually put an end to his existence. Three years more of civil warfare in Greece, had done their part in adding to the miseries that were already spread throughout that unhappy land.

[20]Antigonus was dead, and his nephew, Philip the Fifth, had ascended the throne of Macedonia at the early age of seventeen; but although so young, he displayed great military talents, and gave his support to the Achæan league, of which Aratus, who became the chief friend and counsellor of the youthful monarch, was still the head. It is needless to follow the details of a war that led to nothing but desolation and bloodshed, and was closed in 217 B. C. to begin a new contest which produced far more important results.

a Library of Useful Knowledge.

b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Antigonus Doson.*)

The second Punic war between the Romans and Carthaginians was now at its height. Hannibal, the Carthaginian general, had effected his famous passage across the Alps into Italy, and in 216 B. C., the Romans were defeated by him at the great battle of Cannæ. [21]Philip immediately sent an embassy to Hannibal, with proposals of alliance; [22]but the ambassador, after having successfully accomplished his mission, was seized on his way back, and sent to Rome, with his papers, so that the Romans were put on their guard against a dangerous foe. Philip, at the beginning of his reign, had given promise of being a good as well as an able prince; but his disposition was much changed, and he was becoming a tyrannical despot. [23]His unjustifiable conduct on some occasions called forth the remonstrances of Aratus, who thereby gave offence, and soon fell a victim to the effects of a slow poison, which the king caused to be given him;[a] thus ridding himself by a wicked deed of a true and valuable friend, B. C. 213. The remains of the patriot were sent to Sicyon, and buried with great pomp in an enclosure, dedicated to him as one of the tutelar divinities of the city. A priest was assigned to him, and, for several centuries, the day of his birth, and that on which he delivered Sicyon from the tyrants, were commemorated by annual sacrifices.[b]

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' *(Philip the Fifth.)*
b Thirlwall.

QUESTIONS.

1 What changes had taken place in the state of society at Sparta?
2 What law had been made respecting landed property?
3 Explain the effect of this law.
4 When did Agis the Fourth ascend the throne?
5 How did he distinguish himself?
6 By whom were his plans opposed?
7 What was the fate of Agis?

8 Who was the first sole king of Sparta?
9 What famous war was going on at this time?
10 Who was Cleomenes, and how was his patriotism awakened?
11 How did he propose to accomplish a reform?
12 When did Cleomenes ascend the throne?
13 How did Cleomenes and Aratus become foes?
14 When and by what means was a revolution at Sparta effected?
15 What were the reforms made in consequence?
16 Who was king of Macedonia at this time?
17 To which party did he lend his aid?
18 What was the battle of Sellasia, and what were its consequences?
19 What became of Cleomenes?
20 Who succeeded Antigonus Doson?
21 With whom did the new king seek an alliance?
22 What happened to the ambassador?
23 How was the death of Aratus occasioned?

TYRANTS OF SPARTA.

(213 to 183 B. C.)

[1]For several years after the death of Aratus, the history of Greece is only a confused relation of different wars, that seem to have had no great or determined object. From time to time, the government of Rome interfered, and sent aid to one or other of the contending parties, always siding against Philip of Macedonia, who on one occasion invaded Attica, and having made an unsuccessful attack upon the city of Athens, wantonly destroyed the sacred and pleasant places in its suburbs, defacing the tombs and statues, and wasting with fire the beautiful temples, groves, and gardens of the Academy and Lyceum; after which, he marched through the rural districts, ravaging the whole country, and burning the village temples, which, though not so richly adorned as those of the capital, were of venerable antiquity,

and contained many valuable works of art.[a] [2]It was long since the Athenians had taken any leading part in the affairs of Greece. Their commerce had declined, their empire was gone; their navy reduced to three ships, and they possessed no territory beyond their own unfertile province, which yielded but little towards the support of the population; so that the once proud and wealthy Athenians depended in great measure on occasional donations of corn and money from the kings of Egypt and other rich potentates, who wished to keep on good terms with a state which, however fallen, always ranked as the first in Greece.[b] [3]In the meantime, the monarchy at Sparta had been overthrown, the Ephoralty abolished, and a tyranny established, which might indeed well be so called, for never were two greater tyrants than those who ruled in succession under that title. [4]The first was Machanidas, who ruled by the aid of his mercenary soldiers, and made himself the terror of all the neighbouring states, till, in the year 207 B. C. he was killed in battle by Philopœmen, the general of the Achæan league. The next tyrant of Sparta was Nabis, whose wickedness and barbarity exceeded all that is told of the worst of the Roman Emperors. By the help of his military force, he banished the wealthiest of the citizens, and extorted money from others by the application of torture. He scrupled not to plunder the temples; protected the pirates of Crete, that they might give him a share of their booty; made Sparta an asylum for bad characters of all descriptions; and freed a great numbers of Helots, on whom he bestowed lands, not from motives of benevolence, but to have them entirely at his command, and to make them the instruments of his wicked purposes.[c] [6]The war between Philip and the Romans was still proceeding, and [7]in the year 198, an embassy was sent

a Thirlwall.
b Library of Useful Knowledge.
c Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Nabis.)*

from Rome, to propose an alliance with the Achæan league, which had, as yet, preserved a neutrality between them. The question of this alliance gave rise to much disagreement in families, and greatly embittered the pleasures of social intercourse; for it was a subject of such general interest that it formed the topic of conversation, both in public and private; and as some were favourable, while others were opposed to the measure, disputes were frequent and violent, even among friends and relatives.[a] The treaty was, however, concluded, and the Achæans abandoned the cause of Philip, and joined with his adversaries, on the ground that the conduct and views of the Macedonian king were detrimental to the liberties of Greece, which it was the object of the league to maintain. [8]In the following year, a great victory was gained over Philip, at Cynoscephalæ, in Thessaly, by the Roman general Flaminius; after which, [9]peace was made on condition that all the towns in Greece that were held by Macedonian garrisons should be surrendered; all prisoners sent back without ransom; all vessels of war given up, except five ships and the state galley; and one thousand talents paid by Philip, one half then, and the rest within ten years. [10]This treaty was concluded at Corinth, by commissioners from Rome, and the different states that had taken part in the war; and as it was at the time of the Isthmian games, the city was crowded with people from all parts of Greece, anxious to know what use the Romans would make of their victory. Before the games began, a trumpet was sounded, and a herald proclaimed that the Roman Senate and the consul Titus Quinctius Flaminius, having conquered the Macedonians, gave liberty to all the states that had been under their control, with exemption from garrisons and tribute. This announcement was received with louds shouts of joy, and when the games were ended, garlands of flowers were thrown in the path of

a Thirlwall.

Flaminius, who was almost stifled by the eagerness of the people to obtain a sight of him.[a]

The news was soon spread throughout Greece, and gave universal satisfaction; the Greeks seeming to have forgotten, in their excessive joy, that the same power which had freed them from the dreaded dominion of the Macedonians, might be able to bring them under subjection to itself.

[11]Soon after the treaty of Corinth, the Romans went to war with Nabis, the tyrant of Sparta, who had, by some violent aggression, gained possession of the city of Argos, and now cruelly oppressed the people. [12]Flaminius laid siege to Sparta, which had been partly fortified, and having nearly taken the city by assault, the tyrant was glad to make peace on such terms as the Roman general offered, which were, that he should give up Argos; should surrender to the Romans all the ports of Laconia, with all his shipping, and pay five hundred talents. Flaminius then proceeded to Argos, and was invited to preside at the Nemean Games, which had been discontinued during the general distress, but were now celebrated with much rejoicing, B. C. 195.

[13]After the departure of the Romans, Nabis attempted to recover the maritime towns, which had been placed under the protection of the league; but he failed, and was defeated in a battle by Philopœmen, and soon afterwards was assassinated, B. C. 192. [14]This event was followed by a great tumult at Sparta, the result of which was, that the Spartans joined the Achæan league.

[15]It was about this time, that Greece was invaded by Antiochus, king of Syria, one of the descendants of Seleucus, who had for some time been on hostile terms with the Romans, and was preparing to go to war with them. It was a question in his council, whether he should proceed at once to Italy, or begin by disputing the Roman power in Greece, and he decided for the latter course, against the advice of

[a] Thirlwall.

Hannibal, the Carthaginian, who was then an exile at his court, and whose experience might have been of infinite service to him, if he would have profited by it. His enterprise was unsuccessful; for although some of the states joined him, [16]the Achæans, the Athenians, and the king of Macedonia kept to their engagements with the Romans, and [17]being defeated in a battle at Thermopylæ, he returned to Asia.

[18]Soon after this, fresh disturbances broke out at Sparta. Many of the inhabitants were men who had been placed there by Nabis, and were in possession of the property of those citizens who had been banished by the tyrant, so that they were in dread lest the exiles should be restored by the League, and their houses and lands given back to them. [19]These men, therefore, revolted, and put to death some of Philopœmen's friends; on which that general marched against Sparta, and quickly made himself master of the city. He was a noble-minded man, and not often guilty of severity towards those whom he conquered; but on this occasion he could not refrain from revenging the execution of his friends by treating the insurgents with the utmost rigour. [20]Eighty of the leading men were put to death, all who had been enfranchised by Nabis were ordered to leave the city; the fortifications were destroyed; the exiles recalled; and as many as three thousand persons, who had not quitted Sparta according to the decree, were sold into slavery. The laws of Lycurgus were abolished for ever, and those of the Achæan league established; consequently, the Spartans lost all those peculiar characteristics that had, from the earliest times, distinguished them from all other Grecians.

[21]About six years after this event, Philopœmen, who was then seventy years of age, was taken prisoner, in attempting to put down a revolt at Messene, and, being thrown into prison, was forced to drink a cup of poison, B. C. 183. His death was much lamented, and speedily avenged, for the Messenians were overcome by Lycortas, the general who

succeeded him, and obliged to give up their leaders, who were all executed. The body of Philopœmen was burnt on a funeral pile, and his ashes conveyed in solemn procession to Megalopolis, his native city, the urn which contained them being borne by Polybius, the son of Lycortas, and a famous historian, from whose works the history of these times is chiefly taken.[a]

a Thirlwall.—Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Philopœmen.*)

QUESTIONS.

1 What was the general state of Greece after the death of Aratus?

2 How had the Athenians degenerated?

3 What revolution had taken place at Sparta?

4 Who was Machanidas?

5 Who was the next tyrant of Sparta, and what was his character?

6 What Powers were at war at this time?

7 How did the Romans gain allies in Greece?

8 Who was the great Roman general of the time?

9 On what terms was peace made between Rome and Macedonia?

10 Where was the treaty concluded?

11 With whom did the Romans next go to war?

12 What was the event of this war?

13 What became of Nabis?

14 What followed his assassination?

15 Who was Antiochus, and why did he invade Greece?

16 Which of the Grecian states joined the Romans?

17 What was the result?

18 What gave rise to a revolt at Sparta?

19 How was the insurrection crushed?

20 What were the consequences?

21 What was the fate of Philopœmen?

THE ROMAN CONQUEST.

179 to 146. B. C.

[1] PHILIP the king of Macedonia, died in the year 179 B.C., and was succeeded by his son, Perseus. [2]He had left his kingdom in a flourishing condition, with an abundant population, a full treasury, a large army, and a magazine well stored with arms; so that the Macedonians were qualified to resist any power but that of the Romans, who soon went to war with the new monarch.

[3]The conquests of Rome already extended over all Italy, Sicily, Sardinia, great part of Spain, and nearly the whole of Asia Minor, which had been ceded by Antiochus, in order to obtain peace; and the views of the Roman government were now directed towards the subjugation of all Greece, beginning with Macedonia. [4]The war was begun 171 B. C., and it then became a question with the leaders of the Achæan league, what course they should adopt.

Lycortas and his friends, thought that the liberty of Greece would be least endangered by preserving a neutrality; and there was a party, headed by an unprincipled person, named Callicrates, who seems to have been quite ready to sacrifice the interests of his country, in order to gain the favour of the Romans. He, therefore, opposed the opinion of Lycortas; and, after much discussion, [5]it was agreed not to interfere in the war unnecessarily, but to avoid giving offence to the Romans, by letting them know that assistance would be afforded, if required, aad Polybius was sent into Macedonia, to communicate this resolution to the Roman consul, Marcius, who declined the aid of the Achæans for the present.

[6]The war between Perseus and the Romans lasted nearly four years, during which, many Greek cities in alliance

with Rome, suffered greatly from the exactions and arbitrary conduct of different Roman commanders. These quartered their seamen in the houses of respectable citizens, whose families were exposed to all kinds of insult from these rude and unwelcome inmates, who considered themselves entitled to say and do as they pleased.[a] In the hostile towns, the people were treated with the utmost barbarity, for the Romans were as cruel in their wars as the Greeks, and spared neither age nor sex, in the frightful massacres that generally succeeded the capture of a city.

[8]At length, in the year 168 B. C., a decisive battle was fought, near Pydna, when the Roman consul, Æmilius Paulus, gained a complete victory, and Perseus soon afterwards surrendered himself and his children to the conqueror, who treated them with great kindness, and permitted the captive monarch to have as much liberty as was consistent with his unfortunate position.[b] In the following year, Paulus made a journey through the states of Greece, and redressed many grievances; after which, he went to Amphipolis, where he made arrangements for the future government of Macedonia, in conjunction with ten commissioners, who had been sent from Rome for that purpose. [9]The country was divided into four districts, of which Amphipolis, Thessalonica, Pella, and Pelagonia, were the capitals. Each was to be governed by a Macedonian council, and to remain so distinct from the rest, that intermarriages were prohibited, and the people forbidden to purchase houses or land out of their own district.[c]

In one respect, however, the people were better off than they had been before, for the tribute, or tax on property, to be paid to Rome, was fixed at only half the amount that had been expected by the kings of Macedonia.[d] The

a Library of Useful Knowledge.
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology.' *(Perseus.)*
c Thirlwall.
d Finlay's 'Greece under the Romans.'

business was concluded by the celebration of splendid games, which had been for some time in preparation. [10]It is a pity that so great a man as Æmilius Paulus should have sullied his victories by acts of deliberate cruelty; but it seems to have been in obedience to a command of the Roman senate that, before his return to Italy, he marched into Epeirus, where he devoted to destruction, seventy towns, which had been in alliance with Perseus. These ill-fated cities were plundered by the Roman soldiers, their walls pulled down, and their inhabitants sold for slaves.

[11]On the return of Æmilius Paulus to Rome, he was honoured with a magnificent triumphal procession, in which, according to the barbarous custom of the Romans, the captive monarch of Macedonia was, with his children, compelled to walk before the triumphal chariot of the conqueror, and then cast into a dungeon. He was, however, soon released, and permitted to end his days in honourable captivity, at Alba.[a]

[12]After the victory at Pydna, about a thousand of the principal men of the Achæan league had been denounced by one Callicrates, as enemies to the Roman cause, and on his information, arrested, and sent to Rome, to be tried for disaffection; but instead of being put upon their trial, they were sent into banishment, to different cities of Italy, and detained for about seventeen years, during which many of them died. [13]Among these unhappy exiles was Polybius, the historian, [14]who was, however, more fortunate than the rest, for he had become acquainted, in Macedonia, with Fabius and Scipio, the sons of Æmilius Paulus, and, by their influence, was permitted to reside in their father's house at Rome.[b] He accompanied Scipio on most of his military expeditions, and was present at the destruction of [15]the

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Perseus.)*
b Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' *(Polybius.)*

famous city of Carthage, which was taken by that great commander, B. C. 146, as related in the history of Rome.

[16]Some years before the fall of Carthage, Scipio had successfully exerted his influence with Cato, the censor, to get a decree passed by the senate, for the restoration of the exiles to their native land. The question caused a violent debate in the assembly, but was, at length, decided by the authority of Cato, who said rather impatiently,—"Have we nothing better to do, than to spend the whole day in considering the case of a few old Greeks, whether they had better be put into the grave here, or in their own country?"

This speech settled the point, and all who had survived of the thousand exiles, received the welcome news, that they were at liberty to return to their long-lost homes. Polybius ventured to solicit of Cato, on behalf of himself and his countrymen, that they might be re-instated in the rights they had formerly enjoyed; but the old man shook his head, and smiled, bidding him beware of losing what he had already gained, by asking for what was not likely to be granted.[a]

[17]The Romans continued to usurp still more and more authority over the affairs of Greece, and endeavoured to weaken the league, by separating from it some of the principal cities, among which were Argos, Corinth, and Sparta. The Achæans resisted the decree for this separation, and, instigated by two of their generals, declared war against the Romans; but they soon had cause to repent their rashness, for the very leaders who had induced them to revolt, resorted to the most violent measures for obtaining money to carry on the war, and forced the people to give up their slaves for soldiers; [18]while the Roman general, Metellus, gained several great victories, and advanced to Corinth, the

a Thirlwall.

most important city of the league, from its strength, and commanding situation on the Isthmus.

Metellus was anxious to finish the war during his consulship, and thus to obtain the credit of completing the conquest of Greece; but the term of his command expired before the decisive blow was struck, and [19]he was superseded by the new consul, Mummius, who defeated the army of the league, and entered Corinth without opposition, all the principal inhabitants having left it. [20]The city was pillaged and destroyed, September, 146 B. C., (the year of the destruction of Carthage;) the people were sold as slaves, and the beautiful works of art, for which Corinth had for ages been celebrated, fell into the rude hands of conquerors who could not appreciate their merits, for the Romans were not at that time, the refined and enlightened people they were two centuries later. In fact, it was chiefly owing to the conquest of Greece, that a taste for literature and the fine arts began to be cultivated at Rome; many of the best works of Grecian artists being carried away from Greece, to adorn the Roman capital, and to furnish studies for the painters and sculptors of Rome.

[21]Mummius was so utterly unconscious of the value of fine paintings and sculptures that he sold some of the most beautiful to the king of Pergamos; and when the rest were shipped, to be conveyed to Italy, he made the captains of the vessels give securities, to replace, at their own cost, any picture, or statue, that might be broken or injured.

Polybius, who came from Africa shortly after the fall of Corinth, says, in his history, that he saw the Roman soldiers playing at dice on valuable pictures. so ignorant were they of their worth. The consul, however, scrupulously abstained from despoiling the temples, and was one of the few Roman commanders who paid respect to the religion of the Greeks.[a] [22]He remained in Greece during the years 146 and 145, B. C., with the title of Proconsul; and in the

latter year, commissioners were sent from Rome, to settle the new constitution of Greece, which, with the exception of Thessaly, was formed into a Roman province, under the name of Achaia. [23]Thessaly and Epeirus were included in the province of Macedonia.

a Smith's 'Biography and Mythology,' (*Mummius*.)

QUESTIONS.

1 Who succeeded Philip of Macedonia?
2 What was the condition of the kingdom at Philip's death?
3 How far had the Roman conquests then extended?
4 When did the Romans begin a war in Greece, with a view to its subjugation?
5 What policy was adopted by the Achæan league?
6 How long was the war carried on in Macedonia?
7 How did the Greek cities suffer during this contest?
8 What was the result of the war?
9 How was the future government of Macedonia settled?
10 What act of cruelty sullied the conquest of Æmilius Paulus?
11 What became of Persius?
12 How did many eminent Greeks become exiles, in Italy?
13 Who was one of them?
14 Why was he more favoured than the rest?
15 When was the city of Carthage destroyed, and by whom?
16 How were the exiles restored?
17 Why did the Achæan league declare war against the Romans?
18 Who commenced the war, and with what success?
19 By whom was Metellus superseded?
20 What was the fate of Corinth?
21 What anecdote is related of the Roman general?
22 When did Greece become a province of Rome, and what name was given to it?
23 Which states were included in the province of Macedonia?

GREECE, UNDER THE ROMANS.

146 B. C. to A. D. 1453.

The history of the Greeks, as a free and independent people, closes for ever with the Roman conquest; [1]yet, for a long time afterwards, the general state of society does not appear to have materially altered, as most of the states were permitted to retain, in name at least, a republican form of government, although, in reality, ruled in great measure according to the pleasure of the Roman governor. [2]Athens was still, for several centuries, distinguished as the chief seat of learning, and it was as customary to send young men of rank and fortune from Rome, to complete their education there, as it is for English students to go to Oxford or Cambridge, Horace and Cicero may be cited as examples. The religious usages of the Greeks were not interfered with, so that all the national festivals, in which the Romans now took a part, were held as usual; and probably, in the early years of the Roman domination, a large proportion of the people scarcely felt the change; for it was not in Greece, as in other countries subdued by the Romans, where civilisation was suddenly introduced among people, who, till then, had been in a state of barbarism; but here the case was widely different, and the conquerors, not the conquered, were the people to be improved.

[3]About sixty years after the conquest, some of the Greeks made an effort to recover their liberty, by the aid of Mithridates, the powerful king of Pontus, who was at war with the Romans, and had gained several victories over their armies, in Asia Minor. He sent a fleet to Greece, and an army into Macedonia, and was joined by the Athenians, the Lacedæmonians, and several others, who thought this a

favourable opportunity to throw off their subjection to Rome; but the attempt proved unsuccessful, for a Roman army was sent into Greece, under the command of Sulla, who speedily brought all the revolted cities to submission, except Athens and Piræus, which were both besieged, and the communication between them cut off by the destruction of the long walls.

The Athenians were soon reduced to great distress by famine, and the city was at length taken by storm, with much bloodshed; after which, to punish the rebellion, Sulla took from the citizens the privilege of choosing their own magistrates, and of making laws. He then made himself master of Piræus, where he burnt the arsenal and store-houses, and dismantled the ramparts, and soon afterwards defeated Archelaus, the general of Mithridates, in a battle fought near Cheronæa, which put an end to this attempt for the recovery of Grecian independence, B. C. 87.

[5]After this war, no Greek state was permitted to keep an army; and then bands of robbers, and hordes of pirates, began to infest the country in every direction. The government, too, became more oppressive, and the extortions of the Proconsuls, or governors, who lived in great splendour, often exceeded the legal taxes, and were the more burthensome because [6]the wealthier Greeks were allowed to purchase the title of Roman citizens, which exempted them from tribute, so that the principal taxation fell upon those who could least afford it, and the distress thereby occasioned was so much the greater, as the money thus taken from the people was sent to Rome, instead of being spent in Greece. It was not, therefore, to be wondered that a rapid decline should take place in the general prosperity of the country. [7] Its wealth, its trade, and its population decreased; many of its cities, even as early as the time of

Augustus Cæsar, had fallen into ruins; many useful public works were neglected, and suffered to go to decay for want of means to repair them; while every province exhibited melancholy pictures of deserted villages, and of whole districts left uncultivated.[a]

[8]Julius Cæsar had rebuilt Corinth for a military colony, but the means allowed for this work were so scanty that the builders collected materials in any way they could, not even sparing the tombs, which were destroyed for the sake of the stone and marble, and excavated for the rich ornaments and valuable sepulchral vases which they often contained. [9] Still many of the chief cities kept up a semblance of their former greatness, and maintained some degree of freedom, having the power of electing magistrates, and of raising money by local taxation, for the support of their temples, gymnasia, roads, and other public works.

The Amphictyonic council continued to hold its meetings, and the oracle, at Delphi, to be visited; while the Areopagus, at Athens, and a similar court, at Sparta, retained the exercise of their functions. [10]But the poverty of the people in general was constantly increasing; debts were contracted to Roman money lenders; and then private estates had to be sold to pay the loans, so that large landed estates came into the possession of foreign landlords, while the Greeks passed into the condition of tenants or small proprietors.[b]

[11]Some of the emperors were great benefactors to Greece. Hadrian built several magnificent temples, and made the road from northern Greece into the Peloponnesus available for wheeled carriages. He also constructed an aqueduct to convey water to Corinth, and erected new baths in that city. Marcus Aurelius improved the schools of Athens, and in-

a Finlay's 'Greece under the Romans.

b Finlay's 'Greece under the Romans.

creased the salaries of the professors; and some of the ruined cities were, from time to time, rebuilt or repaired.

[12]The Greeks had long ceased to be a warlike people, when, about four hundred years after the Roman conquest, in the reign of the emperors, Arcadius and Honorius, they were aroused to some degree of activity, by a sudden invasion of the Goths, who had already made great inroads upon the Roman empire, the power of which was fast declining, The barbarians plundered Athens, ravaged the country, and carried off a great number of slaves; and from that time, Greece was harrassed by the repeated invasions of the rude and warlike tribes who eventually put an end to the empire.

[13]In the meantime, the Christian religion was making rapid progress among the Greeks, especially in the east, where the cities of Alexandria and Antioch, the province of Macedonia, and the colonies of Egypt and Syria, formed, at this period, the most important part of the Greek nation. In European Greece also, the ancient worship had long been declining; the priests made no scruple of appropriating the funds of the temples, and the rites of sacrifice were performed with indifference. Each Christian community had its president, or bishop; superior, however, to whom were the patriarchs of Alexandria and Antioch.

In the reign of the Emperor Constantine, Christianity was established as the religion of the empire, and [14]an important change took place in the political condition of the Greeks, by the removal of the Imperial Court and government, to the Grecian city of Byzantium, which was rebuilt in a magnificent manner, A. D. 331, and named from the emperor, Constantinople. [15]The wealth and commerce of the Greeks then began to revive; they carried on an extensive trade with Armenia, Arabia, and India; and voyages were made as far as Ceylon, by some of the merchants of the nation.

At length, the Roman empire was divided into two parts,

the eastern and the western; the former of which included all Greece, and the Greeks became there the dominant people. [16]Soon after the division of the empire, the Goths, under the command of their king, Alaric, again invaded Greece, which, owing to a long period of tranquillity, was once more in a flourishing condition; but the frightful ravages of the invaders reduced the whole country to a state of ruin and desolation, from which it never afterwards recovered.

[17]Thebes, which had been rebuilt, was so strongly defended, that the barbarians did not venture to attack it; neither did they injure Athens this time, as the municipal authorities succeeded in purchasing the forbearance of their chief; but the rest of Attica was wasted; the town of Eleusis, with its magnificent temple, destroyed; and the whole country, in the line of march to the Peloponnesus, desolated with fire and sword. Corinth, Argos, and Sparta, were sacked and partly laid in ruins, and the extensive destruction of lives and property, during this terrible inroad of the northern warriors, inflicted a blow on the civilisation of the Greeks, which could never be repaired. The higher classes became almost extinct, for many had fallen victims to the fierce barbarians, while some, having lost their property and slaves, were reduced to the condition of humble cultivators, or emigrated to other lands.[a]

While Alaric was ravaging European Greece, the Huns and other barbarous tribes were committing the like depredations on the Grecian cities of Syria: the population of Thrace and Macedonia also, was greatly diminished by similar incursions.

[18]The Romans had, from time to time, made laws to remove the distinction between slaves and poor labourers in Greece. Masters were prohibited from employing their agri-

a Finlay's 'Greece under the Romans.'

cultural slaves in any other kind of labour; and a free peasant who had cultivated the same land for thirty years, became bound to that land, nor were his descendants at liberty to leave it, although free in other respects. Thus the lower orders of rustics were gradually blended into one class called by the general name of serfs. [19]Notwithstanding the spreading of Christianity, numbers of the lower orders continued to practise the rites of the old religion; and heathen festivals were held in Greece until the time of the Emperor Justinian, who ascended the throne of the Eastern Empire, A. D. 527, and abolished, in Greece, all remains of the ancient usages. He also seized on the revenues of the free cities and deprived them of their privileges; and as the public burdens increased, and the hand of poverty pressed harder on the people, they gradually forgot the arts and literature of their ancestors, and became an ignorant, poor, degraded nation.

[20]Justinian built a great many churches and monasteries in Greece, and in his time the culture and manufacture of silk was first brought into Europe, and the rearing of silkworms became one of the occupations of the Greek peasantry. [21]As the population declined, numerous colonies from the north settled in the country, driving the Illyrians and other barbarian tribes of ancient Greece, generally termed Albanians, into the south, where they mingled with the people of the land; so that the modern Greeks derive their origin from a mixed race, and not from the true Hellenes.

The slave population, in time disappeared; and the uncultivated plains were traversed by armed bands, from the wilds of Germany, who settled in great numbers in Thessaly and Macedonia. One of the great causes of the decay of cities, and the decrease of civilization in Greece, was the neglect of the roads, which made the communication between the provinces extremely difficult; so that the Greeks of Hellas or Greece were quite a distinct people

from those of Constantinople, although that city was called the capital of the Greek Empire, until conquered by the Turks in 1453. For several centuries before its final overthrow, the Greek or Byzantine Empire had been gradually diminished by the conquests of the Arabs and Turks, who destroyed nearly every trace of Grecian civilization in Egypt and Syria, and exterminated the greater portion of the Greek population in those countries.

QUESTIONS.

1 Did the Roman Conquest produce an immediate change in the state of Greece?

2 How was Athens distinguished?

3 What effort was made for the recovery of independence?

4 How was the attempt frustrated?

5 What was the effect of this rebellion?

6 Which class of people was exempt from tribute?

7 What were the effects of oppression in Greece?

8 By whom was Corinth rebuilt?

9 What vestiges remained of former freedom in the time of Cæsar?

10 What changes took place in landed property?

11 What benefits were conferred on Greece by some of the Emperors?

12 When was the first invasion of the Goths?

13 What progress had Christianity made among the Greeks?

14 How was the political condition of the Greeks improved?

15 What were the substantial benefits arising from this change?

16 How was Greece eventually ruined?

17 Give some account of this invasion?

18 What were the Serfs under the Roman Government?

19 When were the heathen festivals and rites abolished?

20 When was the manufacture of silk first known in Europe?

21 From whom are the modern Greeks chiefly descended?

SKETCH OF THE MODERN HISTORY

AND

PRESENT STATE OF GREECE.

After the fall of Constantinople and the establishment of the Ottoman Empire in Europe, the Greeks were under subjection to the Turks, and governed by Pachas, who resided in different parts of the country, and having despotic power, were often cruel and tyrannical. Under them were the Agas, or rulers of villages, and other subordinate officers, not less oppressive than their superiors, and from their petty tyranny the unfortunate peasantry had no appeal.

The difference of religion kept the Greeks entirely distinct from the Turks, as no intermarriages could take place; and, moreover, the latter, in general, looked with abhorrence on all who were not true believers, or worshippers of their prophet Mohammed.

Under the Turkish dominion, therefore, the mass of the Greek population was a poor, ignorant, despised and oppressed race; while the country, once so populous, rich, and highly cultivated, presented in most parts the dreary aspect of a thinly peopled desert, studded with ruins of magnificent temples and other ancient monuments of Grecian art. These have attracted the visits of travellers, at various times, who uniformly speak of the poverty and wretchedness of the people, especially in the Peloponnesus, called, after the conquest of the Turks, the Morea.

The condition of continental Greece, however, was better than that of the peninsula. Athens, although under the authority of a Turkish governor, was the abode of many respectable families, and in many of the villages the people were contented, and celebrated their holiday games with

abundance of mirth and festivity. A very small proportion of the country was under cultivation, and the system of agriculture was bad; yet, owing to the genial climate, and the fertility of the soil, the produce was more than equal to the labour bestowed upon it, and consisted chiefly of barley, rice, cotton, and tobacco. The olives of Attica were still as fine and productive as in ancient times, and the mulberry tree was cultivated in various parts of Greece for the purpose of feeding silk-worms. The shepherds and the fishermen formed a large portion of the Greek population under the Turks, and many of the peasants of Attica gained a livelihood by collecting from the hills, the wood of of the dwarf oak, shrubs, and brushwood, to make into charcoal.

Most of the ancient cities, in course of time, had dwindled into mere villages, but in some of them were good houses inhabited by Greek merchants, and other men of wealth and consequence. The houses were built like those of the east, with only one story, and contained separate apartments for the female part of the family, who lived in complete seclusion, as in ancient times, and were entirely uneducated. Those who were rich enough had a great number of slaves to wait upon them, not usually Greeks, but Circassians, or Georgians, some of whom were purchased when children, and taught music, singing, and dancing, to amuse their mistresses.

Under the Romans, the Greeks of the higher classes dressed in the Roman fashion; under the Turks, they adopted very nearly the Turkish costume, except that, not being allowed to wear the white muslin turban, they wore a blue one. The general costume of the peasants, was a tunic and a red cap.

In the year 1772, the people of the Morea, incited by the Russians, rose in rebellion against the Turkish government, and although the insurrection was then suppressed,

the spirit of disaffection continued to prevail, and an ardent desire to establish freedom and independence was spread throughout Greece. Secret societies were formed, and plans laid to promote this object, till at length, in 1817, the Greeks took up arms against their rulers, headed by Ali Pacha, an Albanian chief, formerly a captain of banditti, but for services rendered to the sultan, subsequently made governor of Jannina, the chief city of Albania, where he had become notorious for his oppressive cruelty, and had acquired for himself a principality extending over Thessaly, which he held almost independent of the Porte. By his aid, the insurgent Greeks were able to maintain the struggle for several years; nor did they abandon the cause after his death, which took place in 1822, when his palace was surrounded by the sultan's troops, and himself killed, fighting desperately to the last.

For some time, very little attention was paid by other nations to the contest between the Greeks and the Turks, which was carried on with the utmost ferocity by both parties; but by degrees a strong feeling in favour of Grecian liberty manifested itself in various countries, especially in England and France, and bands of volunteers went out to join the Greeks, while sums of money were liberally contributed to aid the cause. A desultory warfare was carried on, under several chiefs, for six years longer, during which, Athens was besieged and taken by the Turks, and the cause of the Greeks seemed on the point of being lost, when the Count Capo D'Istrias, a Greek nobleman, who held an appointment at the court of Russia, was solicited to take the management of affairs in Greece; and, under the title of president, he established something like a regular government, and endeavoured to organize an army from the irregular bands of marauders that had hitherto carried on the war more like brigands than soldiers, many of the

leaders being bandit chiefs, who, with their men, had joined the insurgents.

Shortly after the election of the new president, the governments of Great Britain, Russia, and France, determined to interfere in the war, on account of the interruption it had caused to the trade of the Mediterranean sea. Proposals were made to the sultan that he should erect Greece into a free state, in consideration of receiving an annual tribute; but this proposition was rejected; on which the powers above mentioned declared war against the Porte, and a naval battle was fought in 1827, in the bay of Navarino, on the west coast of the Morea, in which the Egyptian and Turkish fleets were destroyed. This victory however, did not put an immediate end to the war, which lasted nearly two years longer; when, in consequence of a victory gained over the Turks by the Russians, the sultan was compelled to acknowledge the independence of the Greeks, who, on the 14th of September, 1829, once more became a free people.

The limits of the Greek state were then settled, and the line that now divides it from Turkey, extends from a little to the south of Actium, on the west; to a little north of Thermopylæ, on the east; so that Thessaly, now the district of Jannina, is included in the Turkish dominions. The new state received the ancient name of Hellas, and was erected into a monarchy, the second son of the king of Bavaria, the young prince Otho, being placed on the throne.

The kingdom of Hellas includes the ancient provinces of Attica, Bœotia, Ætolia, Acarnania, Locris, and Phocis, all comprehended under the name of Livadia; the Morea, and several small islands. Candia, the ancient Crete, belongs to Turkey; and the Ionian Islands on the western coast of Greece, have, ever since the year 1815, constituted a distinct republic, under the protection of Great Britain, and garrisoned by British troops.

The government of the republic is vested in a High Commissioner, who is the representative of the British Sovereign, and resides at Korfou; a Legislative Assembly of twenty members, and a Senate of five, elected by the Assembly, with a President appointed by the Commissioner. More than three fourths of the cultivable soil is laid out in currant grounds, vineyards, and olive plantations.

Since the accession of Otho, Athens has been almost entirely rebuilt with straight streets, and good houses, but the old part of the city still exhibits the narrow muddy lanes, and clay dwellings of the ancient capital. A good road, on which omnibusses run continually, connects the city with the Port of Piræus. Sparta, long deserted and in ruins, has also been rebuilt, and is the capital of the new province or government of Lacedæmon; for in 1838, the kingdom was divided into twenty four governments, many of which are called by their ancient names. The Mainotes, who inhabit one of the promontories in the south of the Morea, pretend to be descended from the ancient Spartans, and are a lawless race of people, ruled by hereditary chiefs; and the Arnauts or Albanians who occupy a great part of Livadia and the western part of the Morea, are very numerous, and are the descendants of colonists of various nations who have settled in Greece at different periods. After the liberation of Greece, schools were established in several parts of the country, and a university, and gymnasium, or preparatory college, at Athens: besides two Lancastrian schools, one for boys, the other for girls; but school books and able teachers were scarce, so that education did not make much progress. Manufactures, on a large scale, are unknown in modern Greece; and the cloth, the few articles of furniture, and domestic utensils, made by the Greeks, are of the coarsest and roughest kind. There are no enclosures, no farm houses, no good inns, and few roads that can be travelled with ease or safety; while the thinness of the po-

pulation, the evident poverty that prevails, the miserable condition of most of the cottages, and the many ruins of noble structures that serve to shew what Greece once was, give a desolate and melancholy aspect to the whole country, notwithstanding its beautiful natural scenery and delicious climate.

In short, Greece is now a poor, ill governed country, infested with brigands; harassed by frequent revolts and civil warfare, and only owing its existence as an independent state, to the protecting influence of Great Britain, France, and Russia.

PDF created by Rajesh Arya, Gujarat (14 Feb 2025)

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

AND

INDEX.

Rule for the computation of the Olympiads, which are reckoned from the victory of Coræbus, (page 49,) B.C. 776, the earliest authentic date in Grecian Chronology. An Olympiad is a period of four years.

1.—Given the year B. C. to find the year of the required Olympiad.

From 776 B. C., deduct the given year. Divide by 4; add 1 for the Olympiad, and 1 for the year; and the result will be the required Olympiad and its year. N. B.—As 776 cannot be deducted from 776, yet is itself the first year of the first Olympiad, the necessity of the addition is evident.

EXAMPLE.—The peace of Antalcidas, (page 116,) was concluded B.C. 387. Find the corresponding Olympiad and its year.

B. C.
776
387

4) 389

97·1
1·1

Ol. 98·2

2.—Given the Olympiad and its year, to find the year B.C.

Deduct 1 from the Olympiad, and 1 from its year: multiply the Olympiad by 4, and add the year or years, if any. Then subtract from 776. Or, reduce the Olympiads to years, deduct 5, and then subtract.

EXAMPLE.—The battle of Marathon, (page 64,) was fought Ol. 72·3. Find the corresponding year B. C.

Ol.	72·3	or, Ol.	72·3
	1·1		4
Ol.	71·2		291
	4		5
	286—776=490 B.C.		286—776=490

B. C.	Ol.		page
1193		Destruction of Troy	6
1550		Supposed settlement of Cecrops in Attica	7
1313		Alleged introduction of Letters into Beotia by Cadmus	7
1000		Age of Homer	8
(573	51·4	Introduction of the Papyrus into Greece..	11)
1104		Conquest of Peloponnesus by the Dorians	12
1045		Death of Codrus. Abolition of the Monarchy at Athens. Medon first Archon for life	24
684	24·1	Institution of the Annual Archonship ..	25
621	39·4	Laws of Dracon; the first written laws of Athens	26
594	46·3	Legislation of Solon	27
873		Regency of Lycurgus on the birth of Charilaus	34
743	9·2	First Messenian war. Overthrow of the Messenian power, after a contest of twenty years. Age of Aristodemus ..	39
685	23·4	Second Messenian war; lasts seventeen years. Age of Aristomenes and Tyrtæus	40
704	19·1	Invention of the Trireme, by Ameinocles of Corinth	41

B. C.	Ol.		page
776	1·1	Victory of Corœbus at Olympia. Computation by Olympiads revived by Lycurgus and the king of Elis	49
560	55·1	Peisistratus usurps the government of Athens	53
527	63·2	Death of Peisistratus. He is succeeded by his sons Hippias and Hipparchus ..	55
514	66·3	Conspiracy of Harmodius and Aristogeiton. Death of Hipparchus	55
510	67·3	Expulsion of the Peisistratidæ. Reforms of Cleisthenes	56
506	68·3	Settlement of four thousand Attic colonists in Chalcis of Eubœa. The first Greek colony in Greece	59
546	58·3	Crœsus conquered and made prisoner by Cyrus. End of the Lydian Monarchy ..	59
500	70·1	Aristagoras solicits aid from Sparta and Athens against Darius Hystaspes ..	61
499	70·2	Ionian war. Sardis burnt by the Athenians	62
494	71·3	Capture of Miletus. End of the Ionian war	62
492	72·1	Darius demands the tribute of Earth and Water from Greece. Invasion of Mardonius	63
490	72·3	Invasion of Datis and Artaphernes. Battle of Marathon	64
480	75·1	Invasion of Xerxes. Battle of Thermopylæ and Salamis	68
479	75·2	Battle of Platæa. End of the Persian invasion	69
466	78·3	Victories of Cimon over the Persians at the Eurymedon	72
477	75·4	Commencement of the Athenian ascendancy, forty-five years before the Peloponnesian war	73
445	83·4	Contests between Athens and Sparta closed by the thirty years' truce	74
444	84·1	Ascendency and administration of Pericles. Age of Sophocles and Euripides	74
431	87·2	Attempt on Platæa by the Thebans. Peloponnesian war	87

B. C.	Ol.		page
430	87·3	The Plague at Athens	90
429	87·4	Death of Pericles. Siege and destruction of Platæa	91
423	89·2	Cessation of the Plague. Revival of the Festival of Delos under Nicias	91
421	89·4	Fifty years' truce. 'Peace of Nicias.' ..	92
415	91·2	Expedition against Syracuse, at the instigation of Alcibiades. Mutilation of the Hermes statues. Renewal of the War	95
414	91·3	Fortification of Deceleia. Destruction of the Athenian forces in Sicily	98
411	92·2	Constitution of the Four Hundred. Revolution at Athens	101
407	93·2	Return of Alcibiades, who is soon deposed	102
406	93·3	Victory off the Arginuæ, and condemnation of the Generals	104
405	93·4	Capture of the Athenian fleet at Ægos-Potami by Lysander	105
404	94·1	Surrender of Athens. Assassination of Alcibiades	105
403	94·2	Overthrow of the Thirty Tyrants by Thrasybulus	108
399	95·2	Death of Socrates	109
401	94·4	Expedition of Cyrus. Battle of Cunaxa. Death of Cyrus	110
400	95·1	Retreat of the Ten Thousand under Xenophon	111
395	96·2	Coalition of Athens, Thebes, Corinth, and Argos against Sparta. Lysander slain at Haliartus	114
394	96·3	Recall of Agisilaus. Defeat of the allies at Coronœa	115
393	96·4	Return of Conon. Rebuilding of the Long Walls	115
387	98·2	Peace of Antalcidas, by which the Greek cities of Asia Minor are rendered tributary to Artaxerxes	116
379	100·2	Massacre of the Spartan tyrants at Thebes, and restoration of its independence by Pelopidas	120

	Ol.		page
371	102·2	Battle of Leuctra. Defeat of the Spartans by Epaminondas	121
370	102·3	Ambitious views of Jason of Thessaly. His death	123
369	102·4	Restoration of the Messenians by Epaminondas	125
362	104·3	Battle of Mantinæa. Death of Epaminondas	126
359	105·2	Accession of Philip, aged 23. Defeat of Argoœus	131
358	105·3	Reduction of Amphipolis by Philip. Philippi founded	134
357	105·4	Commencement of the Social War by the "allies" of Athens, who recover their independence after a contest of two years. The Phocians seize Delphi. The Sacred War	135
347	108·2	Olynthian war terminated by the capture of Olynthus	140
346	108·3	Peace between Philip and the Athenians. Close of the Sacred War	142
338	110·3	Philip invades Greece. Decree of Demosthenes for an alliance with Thebes against Philip. Battle of Chœronea	143
336	111·1	Assassination of Philip at Ægæ by Pausanias	148
335	111·2	Insurrection of the Thebans on the reported death of Alexander. Destruction of Thebes	152
334	111·3	Invasion of Persia. Battle of the Granicus	153
333	111·4	Battle of Issus. Capture of the Royal Family	156
332	112·1	Destruction of Tyre after a siege of seven months. Alexandria founded	157
331]	[112·2	Battle of Arbela, or Gaugamela. Babylon surrenders..	159
330	112·3	Assassination of Darius. Capture and execution of Bessus. Persepolis burnt ..	162
326	113·3	Alexander's campaign of the Punjaub. Defeat of Porus	166
325	113 4	Voyage of Nearchus, from the mouth of the Indus to the Euphrates	168

B. C.	Ol.		page
323	114·2	Return of Alexander to Babylon. Death of Alexander	169
322	114·3	Antipater demands the Athenian orators. Death of Demosthenes	176
319	115·2	Regency of Antipater, who dies the next year	176
316	116·1	Olympias put to death by Cassander ..	178
311	117·2	Treaty of Partition between Cassander, Ptolemy, Lysimachus, and Antigonus ..	180
304	119·1	Siege of Rhodes, by Demetrius Poliorcetes, who retires the next year	181
301	119·4	Battle of the kings, at Ipsus. Death of Antigonus	182
312	117·1	Commencement of the Era of the Seleucidæ in Syria, which lasts two hundred and forty years..	183
299	120·2	Capture of Athens, by Demetrius, who afterwards usurps the Macedonian throne ..	186
280	125·1	Pyrrhus, king of Epeirus, passes into Italy	187
278	125·3	Irruption of the Gauls, under Brennus, into Greece. They are routed at Delphi ..	189
272	127·1	Death of Pyrrhus, at Argos	192
280	125·1	Rise of the Achæan league	192
251	132·2	Aratus delivers Sieyon, and is soon after made general of the Achæan league ..	193
244	134·1	Agis IV. attempts to restore the institutions of Lycurgus. He is put to death after a reign of four years	196
225	138·4	Cleomenes III. succeeds in carrying out his reforms, after destroying the Ephoralty	198
216	141·1	Philip V. of Macedon, enters into alliance with Hannibal, after the battle of Cannæ	199
213	141·4	Death of Aratus	199
210	142·3	Overthrow of the monarchy at Sparta. Machanidas seizes the government ..	201
207	143·2	Machanidas killed by Philopæmen. Tyranny of Nacis .. .. :	201
198	145·3	Alliance between Flaminius and the Achæan League	202
197	145·4	Defeat of Philip, at Cynoscephalæ. The independence of Greece proclaimed next year at the Isthmian games	202

B. C.	Ol.		page
192	147·1	Defeat of Nabis by Philopæmen. Assassination of Nabis. Sparta joins the Achæan League	203
191	147·2	Expedition of Antiochus into Greece. He is defeated, and returns to Asia.. ..	204
183	149·2	Capture and death of Philopæmen.. ..	204
179	150·2	Death of Philip Accession of Perseus ..	206
171	152·2	Second Macedonian war	206
168	153·1	Defeat of Perseus, at Pydna, by Æmilius Paulus. Surrender of Perseus	207
167	153·2	One thousand of the principal Achæans, including Polybius, the historian, exiled to Italy, for seventeen years	208
146	158·3	Corinth burnt by the consul Mummius, in the same year as Carthage, by Scipio. Greece becomes a Roman province ..	210
87	173·2	Unsuccessful attempt to recover the liberties of Greece, by the help of Mithridates. Athens stormed by Sulla..	212
A D.			
331		The seat of empire removed from Rome to Constantinople	215
364		Division of the empire. Valeus, first Greek or Eastern emperor	216
396		Irruption of Alaric into Greece. Athens plundered	216
527		Abolition of Paganism in Greece, by Justinian I.	217
551		Introduction of the silk-worm into Greece ..	217
1453		Destruction of the Greek empire. Constantinople taken by Mahomet II.	218
1772		Revolt of the Morea	220
1817		Insurrection of the Greeks. Revolt of Ali ..	221
1827		Battle of Navarino	222
1829		Independence of Greece acknowledged by Mahmoud. Otho, of Bavaria, made king	222
1838		Greece divided into twenty-four governments ..	223

*** The sequence of *pages* is adopted for the student's convenience. That of the Chronology is, therefore, in a very few instances, interrupted.